



10

21

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below. L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

Th	0	co
to	ti	he

The im possibl of the filming

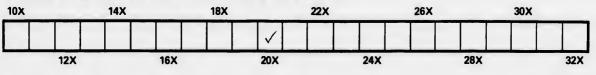
Origina
beginn
the last
sion, o
other o
first pa
sion, a
or illus

The	la
shal	l c
TIN	JE
whie	ch

	viaha	•,
(diffe	6
	entire	эl
I	begin	r
1	right	a
1	equi	r
	neth	0

		1
Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur	Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur	
Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée	Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées	
Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée	Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées	
Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque	Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées	
Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur	Pages detached/ Pages détachées	
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)	Showthrough/ Transparence	
Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur	Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression	
Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autros documents	Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire	
Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ Lare liure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la	Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible	
distortion le long de la marge intérieure Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.	Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par an feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.	1
Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires:		

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/ Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.



laire s détails jues du t modifier iger une e filmage

/ uées

ire

by errata ed to

ent ine pelure, açon à The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library of the Public Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CON-TINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "F!N".

*

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



1	2	3
4	5	6

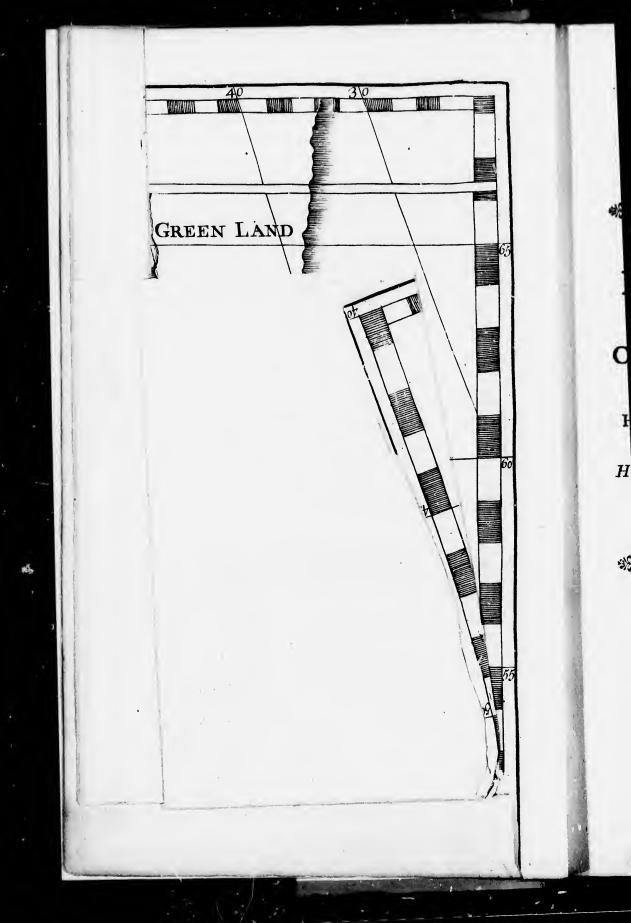
32X











વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દૂધન વાર્ડ્સ દુધન

REMARKS

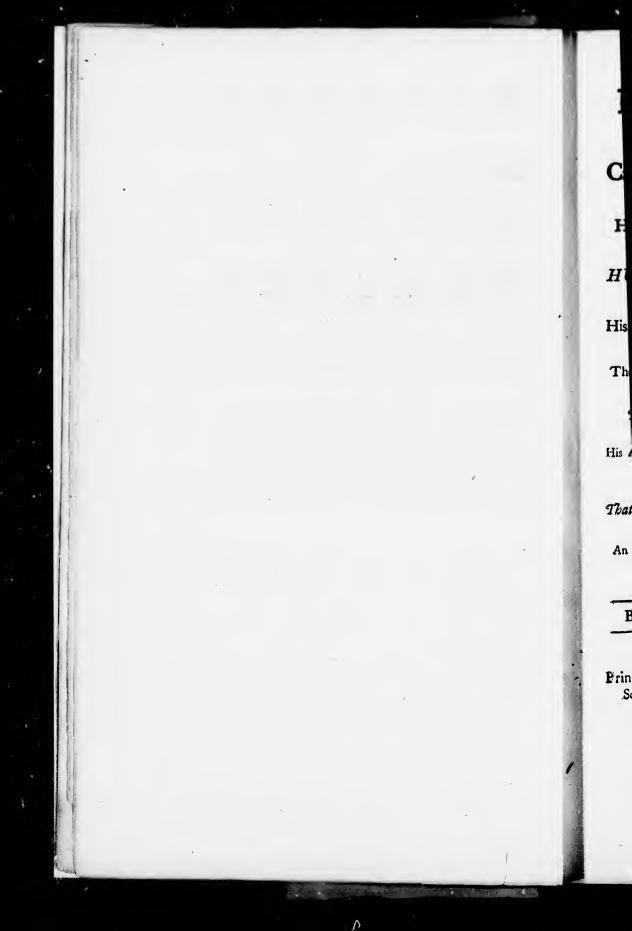
UPON

Capt. Middleton's DEFENCE:

WHEREIN

His CONDUCT during his late VOYAGE For difcovering a Paffage from HUDSON's-BAY to the SOUTH-SEA is impartially examin'd, &c.

અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ અન્દ્રિક્ટિલ



REMARKS

UPON 5.211. A1).

1. 1. 1 + 1 is ...

Capt. Middleton's DEFENCE:

WHEREIN His CONDUCT during his late VOYAGE

For discovering a Passage from

HUDSON's-BAY to the SOUTH-SEA is impartially EXAMIN'D;

His NEGLECTS and OMISSIONS in that Affair fully Prov'd;

The FALSITIES and EVASIONS in his DEFENCE Exposid;

The ERRORS of his CHARTS laid open,

A N D His ACCOUNTS of CURRENT[#], STREIGHTS, and RIVERS, Confuted;

Whereby it will appear, with the highest Probability, That there is fuch a PASSAGE as he went in fearch of.

WITH

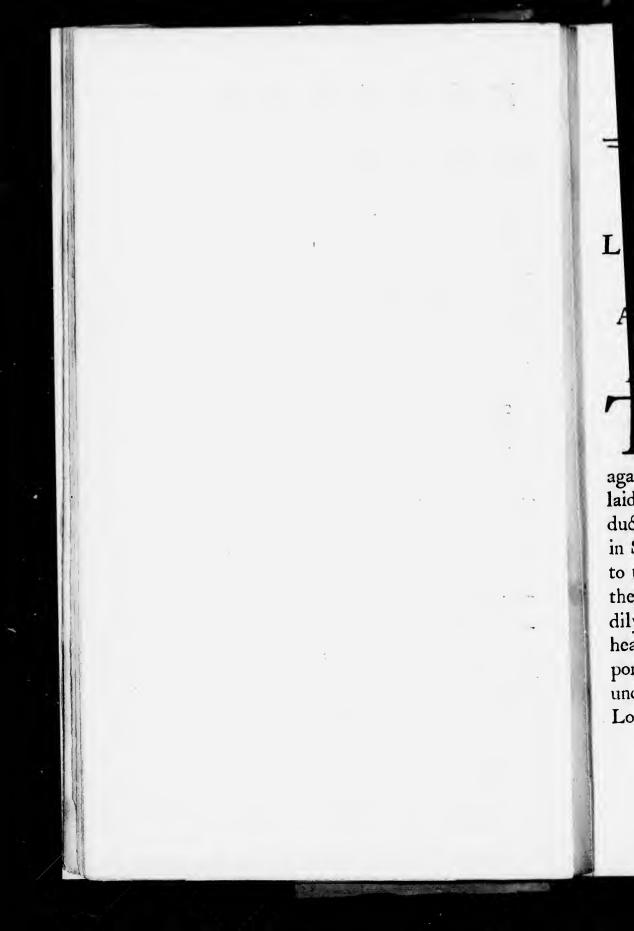
An APPENDIX of ORIGINAL PAPERS, and a MAP of the In-land and Sea-Coait of North-America in and about Hudfon's Bay.

By ARTHUR DOBBS, Efq;

L O N D O N:

Printed by the AUTHOR'S Appointment, and Sold by JACOB ROBINSON, at the Golden Lion in Ludgate-fireet, MDCCXLIV.

1744



TOTHE

RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF THE

Admiralty of Great Britain.

My LORDS,

The Favour you did me in communicating the Defence Captain Middleton published against the Queries and Objections I laid before Your Lordships to his Conduct in the Voyage to Hudson's Bay, in Search of a Passage from thence into the Western Ocean of America, and the Honour done me by Your so readily examining into his Conduct, and hearing the Proofs I brought to support my Charge against him, lay me under particular Obligations to Your Lordships. These, together with the * Duty

D E D I C A T I O N.

Duty I owe the Public as a Member of Society, indifpenfibly obliges me to fcrutinize ftrictly into his Conduct, and examine into the Nature and Weight of his Defence.

I beg leave therefore to lay before Your Lordships these REMARKS upon his written Defence (which Your Lordships favoured me with the Perufal of) by which, I am perfuaded, you will find that his Defence is only made up of Falfities and Evafions, artfully blended together to difguife the Truth; and that all I have given in Charge against him is fully proved, from his Original Log-book in the Furnace, from his Journal, the Evidence of his Officers and People, and from his own original Letters; whereby it will evidently appear, that he has wilfully misbehaved, by neglecting to look into those Places where he had Reason to expect a Passage, by falfifying

n

to

L

fh

hi

DEDICATION.

ing Facts, by making Currents and Tides contrary to Truth, and by forging a large Frozen Streight to bring in a Tide and Whales, in order to fupport the Scheme he had led to conceal the Paffage : And that, to induce Your Lordfhips to believe that he has followed his Inftructions, he has made fresh Water Rivers and a continuous Coaft or Continent, where there are noble Straits and Inlets, with falt Water Paffages, and nothing but breken Land and Iflands.

I fubmit the Whole to Your Lordfhips Confideration, and am, with the higheft Refpect,

My LORDS,

Your Lorafhips

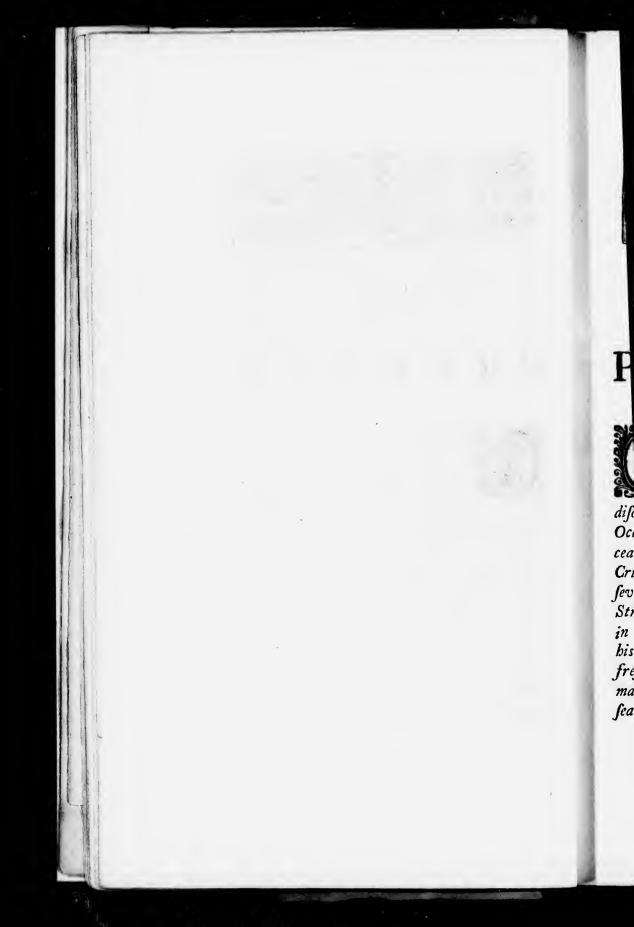
Most Obedient, and

Most humble Servant,

ARTHUR DOBBS.

N. Member ges me to iduct, and d Weight

ay before ARKS nich Your the Peperfuaded, ce is only fions, artfguife the given in proved, k in the the Eviople, and ; wherei at he eglecting e he had y falfifying





ТНЕ

PREFACE.



APTAIN Middleton having been appointed, at my Instance and Recommendation, Commander of the 5 Furnace, upon the late Attempt to discover the North-west Passage to the Western Ocean of America, and having difguifed and concealed from me, upon his Return, many material Cricumstances of the Discovery, and mentioned feveral Things as Fasts concerning Currents, Streights, Rivers, &c. which appeared to me in a quite different Light when I had perused bis Journal, he affirming large Streights to be fresh Water Rivers, and broken Coasts to the main Land, in his Letters, and that he had fearched narrowly the whole Coaft, which afterwards

PREFACE.

wards, by his Journal, I found be bad not fearched at all, but paffed great Part of it in the Night, and was at a great Distance from it in the Day-time, only standing in with some of the Head-lands, which were known to be Islands by others who were there before him: And afterwards finding by fome Gentlemen who had been the Voyage with him, that he had difguised his Charts and Currents, in order to stifle the Discovery, I thought it my Duty to scrutinize into his Behaviour, and therefore gave in a Set of Queries against his Conduct to the Lords of the Admiralty, to be answered by several of his Officers; and those Queries, with the Answers to them, were given to him by their Lordships, in order to his answering them, and making his Defence.

Captain Middleton accordingly has made the beft Defence in his Power to the Charge laid against him, and has appealed to the Publick, by printing his Defence; wherein he has advanced many Falsities, false Reasonings, Evasions, and intimidating Accounts, to prevent any farther Attempt. He has likewise published several Letters which I wrote to him, in order to support his Allegations, as far as he could, from them, and also some of his to me, the very incorrectly, having altered part, and omitted a whole Paragraph gra cha qui bim him cove difc Dif. defi me orig of a This thin own his I got i that dear confi mife be l Ipon. gave vice 2000 2078 laid fron

PREFACE.

d be had not Part of it in Distance from in with some known to be before him: entlemen who it he had diforder to stifle Duty to scruberefore gave onduct to the vered by seveies, with the him by their ng them, and

...

has made the barge laid a-Publick, by has advanced wafions, and any farther feveral Leter to fupport from them, incorrectly, whole Paragraph graph in his last Letter to me; he has also charged me with endeavouring to intice him to quit the Hudson's Bay Service, and making him great Professions and Promises of procuring him royal Grants of fuch Lands as he should difcover, whilft, at the fame time, he fays, he difcouraged me all along from undertaking the Difcovery, but could not prevail upon me to defift. This falle and unfair Treatment obliges me to publify all our Correspondence from bis original Letters to me, and the rough Draughts of all my Letters to him which I had by me. This the impartial Reader, I hope, will not only think proper, but necessary, for me to do in my own Defence, in order to shew the Falseness of his Infinuations, that I had, by artfu! Promifes, got him to quit the Hudson's Bay Service, and that I have fince treated him incandidly, in endeavouring to scrutinize into his Conduct. I am confident it won't be deemed a Breach of Promife, that I publish his Correspondence with me, he having defired me not to publish his correponding with me, and what Informations he gave, whilf he continued in the Company's Service, to his Prejudice, which I promifed him I would not, and punctually performed it, until now, that he has partially published part, and laid me under a Necessity, in my own Defence, from his Charge against me, to publish the whole, by

PREFACE.

by which it will appear that I did not prefs him to quit the Company's Service, but that he intreated me to get him employed, and that he always gave me the greate/t Encouragement to attempt the Difcovery: This I thought proper to premife, that the Reader may fee, that my publifting his Correspondence has been forced upon me by Captain Middleton, and was not originally intended by me.



REMARKS

Ca

fam fenc fion may nor Gov nefic white and iy k (1)

ot press bim that he inl that he alement to atbt proper to that my pubforced upon is not origi-



REMARK S

UPON

Captain MIDDLETON's ANSWER, Sc.



APTAIN Middleton having appealed to the Public, by publishing his Defence to the Objections made to his Conduct in his Voyage to find out a Passage Northwest, puts me under a Necessity of taking the fame Method hy publishing Remarks upon his Defence, that the Falfities, falfe Reafonings, and Evafions, which make up the Bulk of his Defence, may not be imposed upon the Public for Truth; nor his intimidating Accounts deter or prevent the Government from perfecting a Difcovery of fo beneficial a Paffage to the Western Ocean of America, which, I may fay, is now laid open to the View, and only wants its being profecuted to be thoroughiy known.

B

MARKS

In .

In order to do this in the most concise Manner, I must follow Captain *Middleton*, in any Points material to the Discovery, Paragraph by Paragraph; and at the fame Time answer such Infinuations and Charges he is pleast to bring against me by way of Recrimination, for attempting to ferutinize into his Conduct, referring to the Pages in his printed Defence.

tha

fir'

fwe

to

ply

the

out

Che

coh

this

will

alio

lince

Let

trary

and

leav

tion,

ploy

of be

to fh

this

Dela

muft

ance

Voya of a

rica.

Blade

gotte

in th

tried

Mean

found

firme of hi

Α

F

(2)

In his Letter to their Lordships, introducing his Defence, he fays, Mr. Dobbs bas cast bis Reflexions together in so confused and incoherent a Manner, without Order or Method, that he was at a Loss how he might make his Answers clear and distinct; and at last had no other Way but to answer Paragraph by Paragraph, and where he met Repetitions to refer back to his Answers.

The Occasion of this was, that the Paper he anfwered, was not intended to be given him, until he had answered and disproved the several Queries referred to him by the Lords of the Admiralty, which had been already answered by the Lieutenant, Master, Surgeon, and Clerk; and after he had given in his Aniwer to them, which were the chief Things objected to in his Conduct, they were to confider. whether he had fully answered to the Charge supported by their Anfwers; for as to his having been actually corrupted by the Hudson's Bay Company, that could only have been collected from his Omifions and Neglests upon the Difcovery, and upon the **Proof**, whether he had been guilty of Fraud in laying down Charts with falfe Currents or Tides, making Streights where there were none, or Rivers where Streights, and making main Land where there was no Proof of it, but the strongest Presumptions to the contrary. Having left this Paper in the Admiralty as further Reafons of my own, but not then given as a Charge against him, a noble Lord faying, that in this Paper there was a Charge, infinuating, that

Points ma-Paragraph; nuations and me by way crutinize into his printed

roducing his bis Reflexions a Manner, at a Lofs how ftingt; and at agraph by Pato refer back

Paper he an-1 him, until veral Queries Admiralty, e Lieutenant, he had given chief Things to confider. Charge Juphaving been Company, that bis Omifions hd upon the aud in laying des, making Rivers where ere there was fumptions to in the Admibut not then Lord faying, infinuating, that

that he had been corrupted by the Company; he defir'd that this Paper (he has taken upon him to anfwer, inftead of the Queries) fhould alfo be given to him, which was complied with, and fo by his replying to this Paragraph by Paragraph, inftead of the Queries, has made his Anfwer or Defence run out into an unufual Length; but this was his own Choice, in order to make his Anfwer the more incoherent and evalive.

However, fince he has chose this Method, and this Paper, to answer instead of the other, I will observe upon him, in his own Way, and shall alio give a fhort Hiftory of our Correspondence fince our first Acquaintance, supported by his own Letters to me, which will fhew him in a quite contrary Light than he appears in by his own Account, and make it evident, that I did not intice him to leave the Company, but that it was his own Election, and that he rather prefs'd me to get him employ'd, defiring me to keep it fecret until he was fure of being employed, which I accordingly did. And to fhew the feveral Steps I have taken in profecuting this Difcovery, and the Attendance, Trouble and Delays, I have met with from the Company, I must begin my Account earlier than my Acquaintance with Captain Middleton.

After having drawn up an Abstract of all the Voyages I had feen relating to the Discovery of a Passage to the North-west Ocean of America, I, by way of Letter, laid it before Colonel Bladen, with an Intention, at that Time, to have gotten the South-Sea Company, who were engaged in the Whale Fishery in Davis's Streights, to have tried the Fishery at the Welcome; and by that Means they would have been able either to have found a Passage, if there was any, and to have confirmed or contradicted the Accounts given by Fox of his own and Button's Observations at Ne Ultra B 2 or the Welcome; this was in 1730-1. I had then Hopes of getting this attempted in the manner I mention, not then knowing the Power and Privileges granted to the Hudson's Bay Company. But foon after Sir John Eyles being out of the Government of the Company and they having been Lofers by the Whale ary, quitted it, and all lay by until fome Bufin. called me to England in 1733. I carried over a Copy of my Reafons for the Probability of a Paffage, and gave it to Sir Charles Wager to confider of; who after reading it, and giving it to fome others to perufe, they all own'd there were ftrong Prefumptions, and it might be proper to make another Attempt. Soon after Sir Charles met Mr. Jones, (who was Deputy-Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and an elder Brother of the Trinity-house) at Deptford, and mentioned it to him, who discouraged him all he could from attempting it; telling him that the Company had fent out two Ships under one Barlow or Knight in 1719, to fearch for the Paffage, and fitted them out at a confiderable Expence, and that they were never afterwards heard of; that upon fending out a Sloop a Year or two after to make an Enquiry after them, they in about 62 Deg. faw fome carv'd Work of a Ship, which they believed to be one of their Ships; but never heard more of them.

Upon Sir *Charles*'s acquainting me with this, I defired he would introduce me by a Letter to that Gentleman: For if he could fatisfy me that it was impracticable from the Sloop's Journal, I would never defire him to embark in any unreafonable Attempt. Upon which he wrote to him that I would meet him at the *Trinity-boufe*, to get farther Information from him. I accordingly went, but miffing him there, found he was gone to the *London-Affu*rance Office; fo I went there and fent in my Name. Upon U

fair

Lo

kn

of

pri

defi

jud

whe

the

me

give

that

was

had

but

hav

and

loft

after

Paff

was

Chu

was

have

was

I ha

upo

He

wer

con

Info

late

app Dif

Att

Car

F

I had then the manner er and Privinpany. But the Governng been Lo-, and all lay England in my Reafons gave it to after reading ule, they all ons, and it empt. Soon ho was Dempany, and e) at Deptdifcouraged telling him ps under one the Paffage, xpence, and of; that upfter to make 62 Deg. faw ney believed ard more of

with this, I etter to that that it was I would nefonable Atnat I would ther Inforput miffing London-Affumy Name. Upon

Upon which he came out, and talk'd over the Affair with me, telling me of the great Expence and Lofs they had been at; and that the Sloop fent to know what was become of them, found, by a Piece of the Ship's Stern, that they had been loft or furpriz'd by the Natives, and the Ships broke up. defired to fee the Sloop's Journal, that I might judge from their Observations upon the Tides, &c. whether the former Journals were true, and from thence form a Judgment of the Paffage. He told me they had kept no regular Journal, and could give me no farther Account of it. I told him from that Account I could not be fatisfied whether there was a Paffage or not. I could only find that they had a confiderable Lofs in lofing those two Ships; but for any Thing they knew, the Ships might have made their Paffage, or at leaft one of them, and by fome Accident might have been afterwards loft; and the Wreck they faw might as well be after the Ship's Return, as before they got into the Paffage: For if they had been loft in the Bay, it was probable fome of them might have reach'd Churchill Factory. All he answered to that was, he was fure there was no Passage, otherwise they would have found it out long ago. I told him, if that was all the Satisfaction he could give me upon it, I had no more to fay; and thus we parted. And upon acquainting Sir Charles with what had pafs'd, He faid he believ'd the Perfons fent in the Sloop were no ways qualified for proper Obfervations.

Finding no Satisfaction from this Interview, I confidered what Step I fhould next take for better Information; and having not before heard of any late Attempt to difcover the Paffage, and not then apprehending that the Company were averfe to the Difcovery, I thought I might difcover more of that Attempt of *Barlow's* from fome of the Company's Captains trading in the Bay; but this being in Summer,

Summer, when they were all upon the Voyage, and my Affairs calling me to Ireland, I took no further Steps in it till Spring 1734-5, when Bufinefs call'd me again to London. I then confidering that the Company had a Charter from the Crown, it might be improper to embark the Public in an Attempt to discover a Passage and Trade, which might perhaps redound only to the Advantage of the Hudfon's Bay Company; I therefore defired Col. Bladen to allow me to perufe their Charter in the Plantation-Office, that I might know their Right and Power, and judge whether it was proper to embark them or the Public in the Attempt. This he readily complied with; and I, upon Perufal of the Charter, found by that they were invefted with vaft Powers and Privileges; and, as far as a Charter could grant it, with a Monopoly of all the Trade not only in the Bay, but in all the Countries they should difcover thro' the Paffage, not poffefs'd by any Chriflian Power, with the Property of all the Lands and Rights of Sovereignty, as making Peace or War, railing Troops and fitting out Ships of War, Forts, &c. to maintain their Possessions. Thele Powers and Privileges furprized me; and I thought if they were to have all the Profit of the Difcovery, they were the proper Perfons to apply to, to make the Difcoveries. Upon this I again apply'd to Colonel Bladen for a Letter to Sir Bibye Lake, who I found was perpetual Governor of the Company, to introduce me to him, which he immediately gave me, and I carried my Manufcript to him; and told him, as I had Reafon to believe there was a Paffage, and found the whole Profit would redound to the Company upon a Difcovery, I defired he would peruse my Reasons for it; and if he thought there was any Weight in them, that he would lay it before the Company, and hop'd they would fend out fome Sloops to attempt the Difcovery.

Dife pany ing he w of it upon fider Trou Com Ship ling not d only Sloop Heig not a be fai would found and a or fix: of Fl a Dup that v was f Comp Curiol would Time War, and th Money Fort a would was d reafona Factor hoped : Voyage, and ock no further Business call'd ring that the own, it might in Attempt to h might perof the Hudson's l Col. Bladen in the Planeir Right and per to embark This he readily of the Charter, th vaft Powers ter could grant e not only in ey should difby any Chriall the Lands king Peace or Ships of War, effions. Thele and I thought the Difcovery, apply to, to again apply'd Sir Bibye Lake, of the Comich he imme-Manuscript to fon to believe whole Profit h a Difcovery, ns for it; and in them, that hy, and hop'd attempt the Discovery.

Difcovery. He told me, as before, that the Company had been at confiderable Expence in attempting it under Barlow, when they loft two Ships; but he would look over my Manufcript, and then judge of it. Upon this we parted; and upon waiting upon him fome Time after, he told me he had confidered it, and found I had been at a good deal of Trouble in it; that he had mentioned it to the Company, but they having loft 7 or 8000 l. in their Ship and Cargoes under Barlow, they were unwilling again to be at the Expence. I told him I was not defirous to put them to any great Expence: I only defired that they would order one or two fmall Sloops from Churchill to go to Ne Ultra, and try the Height and Direction of the Tides; that this being not above 140 Leagues from Churchill, which might be fail'd to in four or five Days with a fair Wind, would be done for a small Expence; and if they found there any Paffage or Sea going Westward, and a free Paffage from Ice, they might go fifty or fixty Leagues farther; and if they met a Tide of Flood, they might immediately return, and fend a Duplicate of their Journal to the Company, for that would determine the Paffage. This he faid was fo trifling an Expence, that he believed the Company would do it, if it were only to fatisfy my Curiofity; but at the fame Time faid, he hop'd I would not take it amifs if they delay'd it for fome Time; for at prefent they apprehended a French War, (France being then at War with the Emperor) and they were making use of all their Men and Money they could fpare in crecting a ftrong Stone Fort at Churchil; for they were fure that the French would attack their Settlements the Moment a War was declared. I told him I thought it was very reasonable that they should secure their present Factories before they made the Attempt; but hoped when the Fort was built, or the Apprehenfions

fions of a War were blown over, that they would then give proper Directions to their Sloops to proceed upon the Difcovery: This he promifed me, and fo we parted.

After having fix'd this, I thought it would be proper to find out as much as I could of the Attempt made by Barlow, and whether any later Difcoveries had been made in the Bay, which, apprehending that the Company were in earnest in attempting the Paffage, fince it would be fo much to their Honour and Profit, I thought might be eafily and properly done by applying to fome of their Captains who had used the Trade, and recollecting that I had read in the Transactions of the Royal Society, fome Remarks upon the Variation of the Needle, &c. in Hudfon's Bay, communicated by one Capt. Middleton, who commanded one of their Ships; it naturally occurred to me, that he would be a proper Perfon to be acquainted with, in order to get a just Information of the Bay and late Attempts made there, which I was quite a Stranger to, except what had been mentioned to me by Sir Bibye Lake and Jones : I therefore defired Mr. Allan, a Merchant in the City, a Friend of mine, to enquire where he might be found, and finding the Coffee-houle he frequented was a Coffee-houfe, in Thames-street, near Billing fgate, I went with Mr. Allan, and met him there.-Upon Mr. Allan's telling him who I was, and the Reafon of my defiring to be acquainted with him; I told him what Hopes I had of a Paffage through Hudson's Bay to the Weftern Ocean, and what Steps I had taken towards the Difcovery, by engaging the Company to undertake it, and how far they had promifed me; and fhould be pleafed if he would communicate to me what he knew in relation to it, particularly as to Barlow's Attempt, and the Sloop which went to enquire after him ; upon this he opened himfelf freely

the tha ha to the not ing hin Scr ftai defi land He pan I fo 'em ŀ thei the he h ward Ocea a gr Leav pany cove. hold pany atre, apply our f in Co

Jy

Ĥ

V

fee

att an that they would r Sloops to prone promifed me,

tht it would be uld of the Athether any later Bay, which, apin earnest in atd be fo much to t might be eafily o fome of their and recollecting of the Royal So-Variation of the ommunicated by ded one of their ie, that he would d with, in order ay and late Atquite a Stranger ned to me by Sir lefired Mr. Allan, of mine, to enfinding the Cof-Coffee-house, in went with Mr. n Mr. Allan's telon of my defiring him what Hopes s Bay to the Wed taken towards mpany to underomiled me; and municate to me particularly as to which went to enned himself free-

ly to me, and faid when he first engaged in the Hudson's Bay Service, it was pretty much with a View of being able to make out the Paffage, having feen most of the Accounts published of those who attempted it, and particularly he mentioned Fox, and told me it was one Scroggs who was Mafter of the Sloop who went to enquire about Barlow's Ships ; that he wintered that Year in *Churchill*, and was to have gone with Scroggs upon the Difcovery, and to know what was become of the Ships; but when the Time for going out was come, Scraggs would not let him go with him; and the Governour, being a good-natur'd Man, did not oblige him to take him, to he staid until his Return. He also faid Scroggs was no way qualified for fuch a Difcovery, staid out but a short time, and some of his Hands defiring to return with the Ships that Year to England, was the Pretence for his coming back fo foon, He had not then feen the Journal, which the Company gave him to perufe fome Years afterwards, when I found they had chican'd with me, and I had told 'em I would find others who would make the Attempt.

He likewife told me, that Knight had been one of their Governors, I think of Churchill, foon after the French gave up Fort Bourbon to them; and that he having had Notice from the Indians to the Northward of a fine Mine, and a Paffage to the Weftern Ocean, thought it was a Gold Mine, and having a great Share in the Company's Stock, he defired Leave to return home, and then prefied the Company to give him two Ships to go upon the Difcovery and Trade, and had ftrong Chefts made to hold the Gold he was to bring home. The Company were against his going; but as he was opiniatre, they durft not difoblige him, left he fhould apply elfewhere : This was the principal Part of our first Difcourse; and as I acted then, as I thought, in Concert with the Company, and for their Ad-

ly

vantage

(10)

vantage, I defired him that he would communicate to me all he could inform himfelf of upon his next Voyage, which he promited me he would do. I believe I faw him once or twice again before he went his Voyage, tho' nothing material pass'd; but that upon his Return he faid he would inform me of all he could in relation to the Paffage, which he would do from time to time; and thus our Acquaintance and Friendship began. How inconsistent this is with his fuccinct Account of our first Acquaintance feven or eight Years ago, may be eafily feen; or how I could then defire him to quit the Company's Service, and often made ftrong Applications to him for that Purpofe, when I was at that Time acting in Concert with the Company, and did not know but they were in earnest until the Year 1737, when they pretended they had fent out their Sloops; and it was from his own Intimation by his Letter upon his Return that Year, that he let me know they had trifled with me, and did not defign to make any Difcovery, Vide Appendix N^o. VIII. and by his feveral Letters it will appear, that inflead of my preffing him to quit their Service, that he preffed me to get him appointed, and defired, in the mean time, that I fould conceal it from the Company, left he fhould lofe his Bread before he fecured a Ship under the Government, which I strictly complied with, even to cutting out his Name from his first Letter, and covering over another that his Name might not be mentioned to his Prejudice.

But as the whole Detail of this would fwell thefe Remarks to a great Bulk, I fhall refer to the Appendix, where I have inferted all his Correspondence with me, except fuch of his Letters as he himfelf has published with mine in his Appendix, to which I refer, that there who have Curiofity enough to read them may find them there.

Having thus given a Hiflory of our first Correfpondence

him way Sea the Pro gleć Jou Fra lick. Paff ther lude fince Cur Con firm nora B fcrip all f Lett the S in co H trifle Lette H If I ted, could milir was give until me

fpo

the

fhal

communicate upon his next ould do. I beefore he went s'd; but that orm me of all hich he would Acquaintance nfiftent this is : Acquaintance eafily feen; or the Company's pplications to at Time acting l not know but 1737, when ir Sloops; and is Letter upon know they had to make any d by his feveral of my preffing preffed me to the mean time, mpany, left he d a Ship under omplied with, his first Lethat his Name idice.

uld fwell thefe to the Appen-Correfpondence as he himfelf *lix*, to which I enough to read

ur first Correfpondence

fpondence, being very different from his Account to their Lordships, supported by his own Letters, I fhall now remark upon the Anfwers given in by him Paragraph by Paragraph, where they are any way material, and then fum up his Proofs by his Sea-Journals, Answers and Affidavits, and shew that they are throughout *falfe* or *evalue*; and that the Proofs brought against him of Omission and Neglect, are agreeable to Facts, even laid down in his Journal, and to Reafon; and that there are feveral Frauds and Falfities imposed by him upon the Publick, in order to his making out, that there is no Paffage to prevent any future Attempt, and that there is a ftrong Prefumption that he has been deluded or corrupted by the Hudson's Bay Company, fince no Body can, or will alledge, that thefe falfe Currents, frozen Streights, large fresh Rivers, and Continents (where no fuch Things were) were affirmed and laid down by him as Facts, through Ignorance.

But to begin: His first Paragraph in his Manufcript, in the fifth Page of his printed Defence, is all falfe. See my Narrative, fupported by *bis own Letters*, and Sir *Bybye Lakes*, upon the Return of the Sloop; for until after 1737 I acted, as I thought, in concert with the Company.

He himfelf first informed me, that the Company trifled with me, and offered his Service. See bis Letters. Appendix N°. III. VIII. and XII.

He once afked me, if I would go myfelf. I faid, If I was younger, and my Bufinefs would have permitted, I believ'd I fhould go; but as I was fituated, I could not. Page 6. in the printed Copy, my promifing him a royal Grant is false and abfurd; for it was his own Defire to be employed; nor did he give the Company any Notice, that I ever heard of, until he was fixed in the Furnace; and then he told me he went and gave up their Commiffion, for he C 2 prefs'd prefs'd to have every thing fixed, becaufe the Time was approaching when he must again engage with the Company. See App. N°. XXI. I made him no alluring Promifes, when he prefs'd to be made a Post-Captain, to take Rank in the Navy, in order to have his Chance of being an Admiral, which Sir Charles Wager field was all he could mean by it. He told him it could not be done, but he would make him Commander of both Ships, without a Purser, fince his Compliment in the Furnace did not exceed fixty Mcn; and I told him, as I hop'd Things would fucceed well, he must, of course, be gratified upon his Return.

He fays, I had the modelling of his Inftructions, where there was no Mention of fearching any Coaft or Tide, or attempting a Difcovery South of Whalebone-Point, in 65 Deg.

As to my modelling his Inftructions, all I could then know was from Fox and Scroggs, and therefore believed the Welcome at Whalebone-Point, near 65 Deg. the most probable Place; I then knew of no Opening near Whale Cove in 62 Deg. 30', nor near Marble-Ifland, and could only give Instructions as far as I knew : But he, who knew there were Openings there, from Lovegrove and others at Churchbill, and from the Lieutenant at Marble-Ifland; and he himself, in Council at Cape Frigid, owned that all the Coaft, from Cape Dobbs to Brook Cobbam, was broken Land and Islands, with ftrong Tides; how came he not to follow that Part of his Inftructions, viz. That upon any unforcheen Emergency be Should advise with his Officers, and at for the helt of the Service in which he was employed.

He, in Page 7, lays a great Strefs upon my being convinced that there was no Faffage from the Extract be fent me.

As I then believed him a Man of Integrity, when he affirmed the Wager to be a vost fresh iVater River;

Rit ban wif of dou wa Fri ł Ene he l the Coa foor on mad his 1 of t Paff Lea fron bent be d to t the evac and bove the knev the] to il Lord Dire free went writt was 1 the l caufe the Time engage with the him no alluring de a Post-Caporder to have ich Sir Charles t. He told him take him Cominfer, fince his of exceed fixty Things would gratified upon

bis Instructions, ing any Coast or of Whalebone-

ons, all I could s, and therefore *Point*, near 65 hen knew of no g. 30', nor near e Inftructions as w there were Oothers at *Churchtrble-Ifland*; and *rid*, owned that o Brook Cobham, h ftrong Tides; t of his Inftrucen Emergency be att for the beft of

ls upon my being from the Extract

Integrity, when aft fresh iVater River; River, and all to be main Land, from Brook Cobbam to Repulfe Bay; how could I then fay otherwife? Or could I fay any thing elfe in my Letter of the 14th of Oldober, until I had fome Reafon to doubt his Veracity, when he affirmed, that there was undoubtedly no Paffage from Churchill to Cape Frigid?

Page 9, he fays, Soon after I commenced his bitter Enemy. After I had got his Journal at large, I found he had concealed, in his Letters, material Parts of the Difcovery from me, and had flighted all the Coaft where the Paffage was most promising; and, foon after, having an Account from fome who were on board him, that he had falfified Facts, had made a large frozen Streight, in order to bring in his Tide, and Whales, where was only a fmall Arm of the Sea frozen over, round an Island; and that Paffage filled with Islands, the whole not three Leagues wide, and laid down Currents and Tides from thence contrary to Truth; was it not incumbent upon me to find out the Truth? Could that be done by apprizing him of it, to give him Time to take off the Evidence? as it is plain he did in the Instance of the Master, who now contradicts or evades many of the Facts he voluntarily told me; and even in his written Answer, which was much above his Capacity, and was wrote in Concert with the Captain, he answered to Facts he denied he knew any Thing of, when he was examined before the Lords of the Admiralty, and refused answering to the 2d Query, which he had answered before the Lords, and confirmed every material Article of the Direction and Breadth of Wager Streight, its being free from Ice, and the Water brackish as far as he went; tho' he palliated all he could : But in his written Anfwer he referred to his Report, which was not before the Admiralty then, nor was it to the Purpofe if it had been there.

He

fti wi

his A_{l}

Br

St.

for

Le not

fen

upo

ove

my I g

refe

See.

I w

in t

Cap

Upc

the.

tain,

wrot

fir'd

him

him

Rive

him

for I

only

came

Voya

tion

Lieut

had d

nant

the I

ried

He then abstracts my Letter of 22d January, letting him know I had found out from his Journal, that he had been in the Passage, &c. to which, he fays, he foon returned me an Answer at large.

Most of that Answer was absolutely false, or evafive, contrary to his former Letters, and the *Lieu*tenant's, Surgeon's, and Clerk's Answers, and to what the Master owned before the Lords of the Admiralty.

Page 10, what he mentions of Mr. Samuel Smith is falle, nor was he an Agent of mine. See his own Account. App. N°. XLII.

The Affair of my meeting the Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk, is falfely related, as most other Things are by him; and my endeavouring to find out the Truth is no uncandid Treatment: The Fact is this; as Meffrs. Thompfon and Wigate had, on the 21st of January, informed me, by an anonymous Letter, in Ireland, that the Publick and I had been grofly imposed upon; and hoodwink'd by Captain -n, by imposing falle Fatts, and concealing M----the Difcoveries; these Gentlemen finding him refolved to stiffe the Discoveries, by disguising and altering his Charts, making out frozen Streights where there were none, and clofing up Streights, and making Rivers and Main-Land, where there were Openings and broken Land, and altering the Direction of the Tides and Currents, to answer the End he defign'd; they having had Reafon to fufpect his Conduct upon the Voyage, thought it *fcandalous* and *unjust* to the Publick to conceal what they knew; and as they were acquainted with my Correspondence with him, the Clerk having been employed in writing his Anfwers to me, by which they found how he endeavoured to *falfify* Facts, and thinking it unjust to have me imposed upon fo fcandalously, after all the Pains I had been at in promoting fo beneficial a Difcovery, they thought it a Piece of Juffice 22d *January*, m his Journal, to which, he at large. falfe, or evaand the *Lieu*fwers, and to ords of the Ad-

e. Samuel Smith e. See his own

ieutenant, Suras most other vouring to find nent: The Fact gate had, on the y an anonymous and I had been k'd by Captain s, and concealing finding him redifguifing and als Streights where ights, and makre there were Otering the Direcanfwer the End fon to fuspect his ght it scandalous what they knew; my Correspong been employed which they found , and thinking it fcandaloufly, afpromoting fo beit a Piece of Juflice flice to the Publick, and to me, to acquaint me with his Views, and put me upon a Scrutiny into his Conduct; accordingly wrote me a Letter. See Affidavit. Nº. XLI. They defir'd me to direct to Meffrs. Brook and Cobham, at the Chapter Coffee-house, St. Paul's Churchyard, they promifing to fend me fome Queries upon the Voyage. I anfwered the Letter, not knowing whether it was genuine or not, but told them, if it was genuine, and they fent me over fuch Queries as they mentioned, that upon the Receipt of their Letters I would come over to London, and give them all the Affiftance in my Power to make another Attempt. Accordingly I got an Anfwer from them, with fome Queries, referring me for farther Particulars until we met. See App. Nº. XXXVIII. Upon my coming to London I wrote them a Note; they appointed a Meeting in the City, and there they convinced me that the Captain had falsified his Chart and Currents, &c. Upon this I thought it the beft way to fpeak with the Lieutenant, before I should meet with the Captain, and they acquainting me where he lived, I wrote to him to come and dine with me, and defir'd that the Surgeon and Clerk should come with him; the *Lieutenant* came before them, and I afk'd him fome Questions about the West End of Wager River, and what he observed there, and found him a little fly in giving any direct or full Anfwer; for I gave him no Light into what I had in View, only asking general Questions. When the others came, the Difcourfe became more general about the Voyage; and Mr. Wigate mentioned the Converfation the Captain had at Churchill, and afked the Lieutenant if he did not remember it; for they had often talk'd it over together; which the Lieutenant did not deny, and by Degrees owned feveral of the Particulars of the Voyage; of his being carried out fouthward of Wager River with the Ebb. This

This was all that pass'd at that Time, out of which the Captain is to build or frame a Confpiracy in us againft him.

Upon his hearing of this, he determined to pay me a Vifit, Page 11. What followed, as near as I can recollect, was in these Terms : He taxed me with not feeing him as foon as I came to London, and yet feeing his Officers; I told him I was obliged to pay Compliments upon my coming to Town, and that I wanted to be fatisfied about fome Facts from his Officers before I faw him; but that my principal View at that Time was opening the Trade to the Bay, and fettling that Part of America and the Lakes. He faid be would affift me in that, and gave me an unfinished Chart of the whole Bay, which he was then engraving, and faid he could get me a Manufcript of the Hiftory of the Iroquefe, which he fent me next Day; I told him that his Correspondence and Familiarity with the Company, made me think that he had too great a Regard for them; he faid I had no Reason to think so, for before he went abroad, he had told me of the Offer they had made him of 5000 l. which he had also mentioned to Sir Charles Wager and others; and if he had taken any thing from them, that he would not have told it; but he faid that the Company, by Sir Bibye Lake, had promifed him two Years Salary of 120 l. per annum not to hurt their Trade, and I could not blame him for endeavouring to get that Money; but now Sir Bibye denied he had made him any fuch Promife. He then defired that I would recommen' 'iim to the Lords of the Admiralty. I told him I was quite a Stranger to their Lordships; but promifed to call upon him when I went into the City. Upon his going away he faid, he hop'd if I could be of no Service to him with the Admiralty, I would be of no Differvice to him, I told him I would not any further than this, that as 1 apprehended there was

wa bef

Ιk

pre

he

I re Voy Cor ing he v he v Sche sohic. for my (H Till ! who . In his behar tellige tion, Mafte figned he fay both d this, i to, de them, As the D Admi hear v tor'd H that th geon a landed

out of which confpiracy in us

nined to pay me as near as I can taxed me with to London, and was obliged to to Town, and me Facts from that my princig the Trade to America and the that, and gave e Bay, which he ild get me a Maoquese, which he t his Corresponnpany, made me d for them; he , for before he e Offer they had alfo mentioned nd if he had tawould not have ny, by Sir Bibye Salary of 120 l. and I could not get that Money; de him any fuch would recommiralty. I told Lordships; but ent into the City. hop'd if I could miralty, I would him I would not pprehended there was was a Paffage, I would have that Affair fairly laid before them; and thus we parted.

What Jemmy Smith pretended to inform him of, I know not : He was a Youth, who had been an Apprentice in Dublin, and whofe Father was my Friend; he being a little wild, wanted to go to Sea; fo I recommended him to the Captain to take him the Voyage. I faw him but once or twice, and had no Converfation with him upon the Voyage, only afking him if he had been up Wager River. He faid he was not fuffer'd to go afhore, except once, when he went to an Ifland with the fick Men; fo that the Scheme he mentions, for invalidating his Journal, which I drop'd, was an Embrio of his own Brain; for it was from his own Journal that I fupported my Charge againft him.

He then fays in his Manufcript to the Admiralty, Till now I had only felt a Concern for Mr. Dobbs, who had fo fhamefully departed from his Integrity; but, in his printed Defence, he has changed it to, who had behaved to me in fo ungenteel a Manner, but this Intelligence warned him to take Care of his own Reputation, fo had a Meeting with Rankin, and Wilfon the Mafter, to compare their Logg-Books, and then figned them with Jemmy Smith. At the fame time he fays in the Manufcript, that Rankin and Wilfon both declared an Abborrence of my prastifing with them; this, in his printed Defence, he has again changed into, declared an entire Diflike of my prastifing with them, and then refers to Wilfon's Affidavit.

As to Wilfon (the Mafter) I never faw him but the Day after he landed from Holland, except at the Admiralty: I did indeed think it very material, to hear what he could fay before the Captain had tutor'd him; and understanding he was in Holland, and that the Captain had wrote to him, I defir'd the Surgeon and Clerk to bring him to me as foon as he landed, before he could fee the Captain, which ac-D cordingly cordingly they did. When he came, I did not importune him to fet down any Thing in Writing, as mentioned in his Affidavit, nor did he refuse to anfwer, or refer to his Log and Journal, as he there fwears. I at once told him openly and candidly what I was about, which was to have the full Knowledge of what Difcoveries were made, to lay before the Admiralty; for I wanted to have nothing but the Truth appear; and as be and the Lieutenant had gone the farthelt up Wager River, as I found by their Report, I defired he would give me an Account of all he observed when at the N. W. Bluff, which he freely and openly did in near the following Words, which I minuted down the Moment he left the Room, viz. That another Man and he went higher up the Mountain than the Lieutenant, where they kill'd a Deer; that he overlook'd all the Islands to the northward, which were between the Branch they were in and the main Channel, and faw beyond them a fair open Channel, four or five Leagues wide, the Courfe running S. W. betwixt high broken Lands; that he faw between the Iflands and the Mountains he was upon, near the Shore, about a League from the Beat, a Current or Fall of Water, and upon his getting to the Boat, told the Lieutenant, that he wanted to go further to try the Current and Streight he faw; but the Lieutenant faid his Provisions were spent, and he had exceeded his Warrant in going fo far, and ftaying fo long, and durft tranfgrefs no further. To which he answered, To what Purpose are we come to far, if it be not to make a Discovery of t'e Passage? He faid farther, that the Whales he faw near Deer Sound were as large, true, black Whales as any in Greenland, and that they must have come from the westward, and never came in at the *East* Entrance of the *River* Wager from the Welcome, or they would have been feen below; and faid, that the Water there was as [alt 2

(18)

Ja

W

no

bι

th

fai

of

H

ma

we

ob

ver

to

tai

for

the

in 1

this

wou

Wig

part

. who

who

:hom

Jupor

Jour

eto g

fclar'

. mor

beg A

Exar

awas a

£he h IS. W

wide

the fa

2 befor

I

e, I did not imin Writing, as he refuse to annal, as he there ly and candidly o have the full ere made, to lay to have nothing nd the Lieutenant liver, as I found d give me an Acthe N. W. Bluff, n near the follown the Moment he ther Man and he in the Lieutenant, he overlook'd all hich were between nain Channel, and innel, four or five ing S. W. betwixt between the Islands n, near the Shore, Current or Fall of the Boat, told the p further to try the the Lieutenant faid e had exceeded his ying fo long, and which he anfwered, far, if it be not to ? He faid farther, Deer Sound were as in Greenland, and the westward, and trance of the River y would have been Water there was as [alt

falt as any he had tafted in those Seas; and that there was no Ice near Deer Sound to prevent their Passage, nor any to the weftward of the Bluff they were at, but all was an open Sea. And upon enquiring about the Tide at the Mouth of the River Wager, he faid, that he was carried upon the Ice by the Tide of Ebb clofe to the Rocks, South about Cape Dobbs : He faid farther, that from the Observation he had made of the Tides near Brook Cobbam, that there were great Hopes of a Paffage there; for he had observed, by Marks on Shore, that there had been very high Tides, and afked Leave of the Captain to go afhore again to obferve them; but the Captain, under Pretence that he had flaid too long before, faid he fhould not go ashore whilst he tlaid there, and accordingly fent others. See this Minute in the Appendix, N°. XXXV. Upon this I told him this Account was very material, and defired he would reduce it into Writing, and fign it, that Mr. Wigate would affift him in doing it; and then we parted, he going away with the Surgeon and Clerk, who were prefent.

I was afterwards told that Captain Middleton, who was upon the Watch for him, carried him shome in a Coach the next Evening, and prevailed supon him to write nothing, but to appeal to his Journal and Report; and when Mr. Wigate went to get him to reduce into Writing what he had declar'd to me, he faid he would come near me no more; for he would be the Ruin of no Man, he would beg bis Bread first. See App. N°. XXXVI. Upon his Examination before the Lords of the Admiralty, he awas a very unwilling Witnefs, denying part of what the had owned to me, faying the Streight went W. S. W. inftead of S. W. and was about four Leagues wide inftead of five; but owned it was free from Ice; the faid the Water was brackifh, but not fo falt as he before had told me, and faid it was not taken up in the D_2 main main Channel, but near the Shore, below the Current or Fall of Water, and faid he believed the Whales might come in by the Mouth of the River, and that the Tide hurry'd him out as far as Cape Dobbs, but did not carry him round it. In his written Anfwer, which he figned, he varied much from what he gave in Evidence before the Lords, not anfwering fome material Points that he had before answered, referring to his Journal and Report, which was not to the Point, and was not then before them; and gave direct falle Answers to Facts he told the Lords he knew nothing of, particularly about the frozen Streight and Tide there, and all from Hearfay, in the Captain's own Words; his whole Anliver feeming to be form'd or revifed by the Captain.

I need not here enter into a Justification of my Actions about my shamefully departing from my Integrity, nor at their declaring an Abborrence of my practifing with them, and endeavouring to make the Lieutenant's Wife refent his threatening to cane bim, or from entering into a *Confpiracy* against him, and enlifting the Surgeon and Clerk in my Service, by promiting them all Commands and Employments. The Captain tpeaks here a little inconfiftently about his Clerk; for he fays, he lifted in my Service, upon account that he had not made him a Purfer, and yet at the fame time owns HE NEVER ASK'D IT; but as thefe Acculations are only the Cobwebs of his own Brain, without Proof, if I can flew his Defence to be made up of Falities, Art and Evalions, and that his Affidavit-Men fwear nothing to his Purpofe, all very indeterminately, most by Hearfay, and to Facts, either without, or beyond, theirKnowledge, or without Proof for their Affertions (great Part being taken from the Veracity of the Captain) where they either were not prefent, or were not capable of judging

with

the

F firft

jud

Ac

his

Del

civi

Let

revi

of

was

that

afte

46 t

« e

below the Curhe believed the h of the River, it as far as *Cape* it. In his writried much from the Lords, not at he had before al and Report, vas not then be-Anfwers to Facts ; of, particularly e there, and all wn Words ; his 'd or revited by

iffication of my ing from my Inte-*Ibborrence* of my ring to make the ning to cane bim, gainst him, and my Service, by Employments. The fiftently about his Service, upon acurser, and yet at SK'D IT; but as owebs of his own w his Defence to valions, and that his Purpofe, all Hearfay, and to eirKnowledge, or (great Part being tain) where they e not capable of judging judging of Falls, Currents, &c. then all this grand Accufation will fall to the Ground with its Author.

He fays be ought not to forget Mr. Lanrick; tho' his Quotation from him is no way material in his Defence, only that I recommended him, and he was civil to him; and yet this fame Lanrick fays, in his Letter to me (which feems in great part to have been revis'd by the Captain, as it is almost a Transcript of his, with only this fingle Addition) that the Ice was just breaking up when they enter'd the River, and that they at last got to the fresh Water Stream. But after all is over about the Voyage, he adds, "Sir, " this Account I would have fent you much foon-" er; but the Captain, for Reasons to himself best " known, defired that none of us should fay any thing " relating to the Discovery for a little."

As to my contriving that my Scheme should not take Air until bis Men were dispersed; I reckon it my Misfortune that they were difperfed before he fent me his Journal, which he delay'd, I believe, with a View that they should not appear against him; for I was obliged to enquire after the proper Perfons who knew most: The Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk, were in London, but the Master was in Holland, the Carpenter gone, no Body knew where, who was a material Evidence about the frozen Streight. Axx, the Gunner, was at Liverpool, who was wrote to, and fent his Anfwer and Draught to a Lord of the Admiralty, which is full against his frozen Streight, [See App. N°.XXXIX.] and his Tide and Whales coming through it. It was but three Leagues wide, and full of Islands, furrounding the Island they stood upon. Those who staid with the Boat were not to be had, nor the Man who was with the *Master* above the *High Bluff*; these were the most material as to the chief Facts,

Having thus observed upon his Narrative of our first Acquaintance, and the Intercourse and Correspondence

(22)

Ipondence betwixt us; I fhall now make fome Obfervations upon his Anfwers to the Objections I made to his Conduct in the Voyage fo far as relates to the *Difcovery of the Paffage*. Ja

gr

Il

Η

exc

cur

his Co

tat

Vo

wi

I i dan

big

No

fro

mu

fup

tak E/k

ma See

tha

Riı

lup

Tic

Stre

Stre

Hu

higi

be

Stre

take

efpe

higl

brou

I

As to the Obfervation made about a Strift Tide at the bead Land. near Brook Cobbam, in which he can't guefs my Meaning, and refers to his Journal and Mafter's Anfwer, I alfo refer to the Lieutenant's Surgeon's and Clerk's Anfwers to Query X. and alfo to the Act of Council fign'd by bim, the Mafter, &c. at Cape Frigid, Aug. 8, 1742, wherein they agreed to make farther Obfervations between 64 and 63 Deg. on the North-fide of the Welcome, baving feen large Openings, broken Land, and Islands, with throng Tides, but had no Opportunity of trying from whence the Flood came in their Passage thither; and yet here he can't tell what I mean by a Strift or Strong Tide.

To the next Observation about Whales not being feen in the Streights of Hudson, or any part of the Bay, but on the North-weft Shore, He fays, in the Manufcript Copy, that he has feen Whales 20 or 30 Leagues up the Streights; but, in his printed Defence, he fays, be bas feen them fifty or fixty Leagues up the Streights, and has traded for fresh Bone in all Parts of the Streight and Bay, as far down the Bay as 56 Deg. Now, this is false, from his own Letter of the 27th of November, 1742. See bis Appendix. N°.XIV. Where he owns he never faw Whales in Hudson's Streights bigher than twenty Leagues from the Entrance, and there only fays, that he traded for Whale-finn and Oil at Nottingham and Digg's-Ifles, and fays, be cannot think that they came round Cary's Swan's Neft, but thro' HIS frozen Strait. Now he is pinch'd, he fays, ke has seen them sixty Leagues up, and traded for Whale-finn in all Parts of the Streights and Bay: Is he to be believed in this, where he contradicts himtelf? Here he forgets what he wrote to me in Fanuary

nake fome Obbjections I made as relates to the

but a Strift Tide m, in which he rs to his Journal to the Lieutenant's Query X. and y bim, the Ma-1742, wherein tions between 64 e Welcome, bavand, and Islands, ortunity of trying r Passage thither; mean by a Strift

Whales not ben, or any part of e, He fays, in the Whales 20 or 30 printed Defence, ty Leagues up the one in all Parts of e Bay as 56 Deg. etter of the 27th N°.XIV.Where udfon's Streights ntrance, and there finn and Oil at fays, be cannot Swan's Neft, but pinch'd, he fays, and traded for ghts and Bay: Is contradicts himwrote to me in 'fanuary January 1737-8, where he fays: They all agree that a great many Whales are feen in the Welcome, whereas I don't remember to have feen any in the other Parts of Hudfon's Bay, and I have been in all Parts of it, except the Welcome, which are all favourable Circumftances (for a Paffage). See App.N°. VIII. And in his Letter of November 1739, he acquainted me the Company had fent out two Sloops (by my Solicitation) upon the Difcovery; they profecuted their Voyage no farther than 62°. 15' North, and returned without making any new or ufeful Difcovery, fo far as I can learn: They found a great many Iflands, Abundance of Black Whales, but no very great Tides, the higheft about two Fathoms, the Flood coming from the Northward. See his Letter. Appendix, N°. XIII.

As to his Obfervation of the Finn breaking off from the Mouth of the Whale in a flort Time, we muft, it feems, believe it, becaufe *he* fays fo; but fuppofing it were true, the Finn might have been long taken, tho' it *look'd* fresh, and 'tis known that the *Eskimaux Indians* have fome very large Boats, chiefly made of Bone, wherein they often cross the Bay. See the French Accounts.

His Anfwer to my next Observation (to prove that Wager is a Streight, and not a fresh Water River) is all evalive or false; and his Reasons, to support his Conclusions, no way fatisfactory. The Tides flowing from the Eastward, fince it was a Streight, is no Reason at all; witness Magellan Streights, the Channel betwixt England and France, Hudson's Streights, &c. The Tides lessening the higher it flow'd, not conclusive, supposing the Fact be true, as by Narborough's Account of Magellan Streights, Hudson's Streights, &c.

The Waters being brackith above Deer Sound, taken up upon the Surface among Ice, no Reafon; efpecially fince it was falt or brackith fifteen Leag. higher up; nor is the Water-fall he mentions, which brought the Boat to a Grapnel, tho' a League from it

Co

ver

be

the

on,

No

acq

chil

tion

noe

171

the

and

Nat

the

ter (

to th

riv'e

endu

Rela

Fact

India

their

fever

have

Sun

in V

with

As f

Difta

Arch

felf 1

ward

ftrati

guift,

trave

form

the 7

it: For, by the Lieutenant's first, and most genuine Report, before it was alter'd to be made more palatable to the Captain, he fays, the Current or Fresh turned suddenly against him, which shews it to be a Tide and not a Fall of fresh Water, as he would infinuate. The Words are thefe: In running up a Branch of the main River, they had fifty Fathoms, and running between the Islands and the Ocean on the West Side of that Branch, the Tide or Freshes fuddenly turned against us, the Boat altering the Land very much before. Sounded near the Island, and found no Ground at 68 Fathoms. Does this Account make it a Fall of fresh Water? Ought it not rather to be effeemed a ftrong Ripling, thro' a narrow Paffage, betwixt the Iflands and the fuppofed Main they were on? His next Anfwer, about the Depth and Breadth, is fallacious and evalue, and no way parallel; there being no River fo wide or deep, or any Thing like it, either in Sweden or Norway; and it is known that Trees and Shrubs grow upon fresh Water Rivers in more northerly Latitudes; above Torneo at the Head of the Bothnic Gulph; thro' the greatest Part of Lapland; at Petzora, among the Samoyedes; on the Oby, Jenisca, Lena, &c.

The Account, he fays, he had from *Norton*, I have Reafon to believe is a Fistion, formed in his own Brain to answer his Purpose, otherwise Norton would not have told him that he believed there was a Paffage near Whalebone Point; and therefore wants much better Vouchers: For there are feveral Perfons, now living, who know the exact Time of Norton's fetting out upon his Travels, and the Time of his Return, who all agree, that Norton was a poor Boy, taken an Apprentice by the Hudson's Bay Company, and fent over to one of their Factories in Hudson's After he had ferv'd three Years of his Time, Bay. he became a tolerable Linguist for the Languages of those Nations that traded with the Hudson's Bay Company's

, and most ge-'d to be made fays, the Current which fhews it of Water, as he hefe: In running hey had fifty Faids and the Ocean Tide or Freshes altering the Land land, and found no ccount make it a not rather to be narrow Paffage, ofed Main they t the Depth and and no way pale or deep, or any or Norway; and grow upon fresh Latitudes; above Gulph; thro' the zora, among the na, &c.

m Norton, I have d in his own Brain Norton would not here was a Paffage fore wants much feveral Perfons, Time of Norton's the Time of his n was a poor Boy, n's Bay Company, tories in Hudson's ears of his Time, r the Languages the Hudson's Bay Company's

Company's Factors .--- When Norton was about feventeen Years of Age, a Factory was first begun to be fettled near Churchill River, in order to enlarge the Company's Trade; and Norton was pitch'd upon, tho' a Youth, to go in quest of a Nation of Northern Indians, (he fpeaking their Language) to acquaint them there was a Factory fettled at Churchil, for promoting a Commerce between that Nation and the Company. Norton fet out in his Canoe, with a Northern Indian, the Middle of July, 1717, and went no farther to the Northward than the Latitude of 60 Deg. He there left his Canoe, and travelled in-land in quest of this Northern Nation, took a great Sweep to the Southward of the Weft, and found them returning to their Winter Quarters. He engag'd fome of those People to travel with him to Churchill, where they all arriv'd about Christmas the fame Year, after having endur'd a great many Hardships.—How does this Relation, which is well known to be Matter of Fact, tally with Captain Middleton's Story of the Indian's and Norton's travelling by Land to 68°. their feeing the Sun running round the Horizon for feveral Days together, efpecially Norton, who must have inverted the Order of Nature, by feeing the Sun above the Horizon for feveral Days together in Winter-time, when in 68°. But this is of a Piece with his Account of the Tides, Frozen Streight, &c. As for his elaborate Calculation for measuring the Diftance between *Churchill* and Latit. 68°. upon the Arch of a great Circle, he might have faved himfelf that Trouble, as well as his Reafoning afterwards, fince his first Principle is false to a Demonstration. Mr. Frost, who was the Company's Linguift, and many Years in their Service, and had travelled a great Way North-west of Churchill, informed me that near the Shore to the Northward the Trees were finall and low; that within Land, £

at

at fome Diffance from the Shore, there was nothing but Mofs for fifty or fixty Miles; but beyond that the Indians told them there were large Woods. See Surgeon's Account in the Appendix, and Clerk's. Nº.XL.

(2.6)

His Answer about the Whales being above Deer Sound, when none were below or without the River, is referr'd to his Log and Affidavits.

I defire alfo that the *Lieutenant*'s first Report may be look'd into, wherein he fays, there is a great Probability of an Opening on the Woft-fide by the coming in of the Whales; and again, in coming down, we faw very large black Whales playing about the Boat, and in Shore; the Reafon they were not feen fariber West than a little above Deer Sound, may be, that either being but once up, and flaying too flort a Time, they might not fee any; or being in a rapid Tide and narrow Paffage betwixt the Islands and S. W. Main, it might be no proper Place for their Feeding, the main Channel being to the northward of them, beyond the Islands. Befides, it is very probable that they go still eastward as far as the Ice will allow them, until they get into the Bay; for the Sea-Spiders, which they feed upon, are always near the Ice, and in shallow Water, near the Shore. See the Account of the Whale-Fifting in Greenland. His Reference to the Log-book must be either his Pocket Log-book, or that of the Difcovery, where he might enter or alter what he pleafed. The large Log-book belonging to the Furnace, which I left at the Admiralty, I carefully perused, and found no luch thing as Whales feen without Wager River. As to the Affidavits of Towns, &c. they were all of Men on board the Difcovery; and two of them fwear they faw two or three black Whales, but perhaps their View of them might have been like the Captain's; for upon his telling me he had feen two or three as he came out of Wager River, and my answering him it was not minuted either in Log

L in ba as wh ba bea the Le fay ter his feer his WOI in k Cou whe and Stra cove Soun have wha Wha and him ralfi A near the \ Boat, the _ refide As the M many lozo,

tere was nothing but beyond that Woods. See Sur-Clerk's. N^o.XL. being above Deer without the River,

first Report may ere is a great Prot-fide by the coming oming down, we ng about the Boat, e not feen fartber d, may be, that staying too fort a r being in a rapid the Islands and S. per Place for their to the northward Besides, it is very ward as far as the get into the Bay; feed upon, are alv Water, near the le-Fishing in Green--book must be eit of the Discovery, at he pleafed. The Furnace, which I ally perused, and een without Wager Towns, &c. they iscovery; and two nree black Whales, n might have been telling me he had it of Wager River, t minuted either in Log

Log-book or Journal, but exprelly fet down, in going up to the Ice, near Wager River, hitherto we bave feen no Whales, but only one white Whale, as big as a Grampus, and three or four Seals; and none whom I had conversed with, who had been on board, bad feen or heard of any, He replied, I am fure I beard one or two blow; and now by the Affidavits they were only feen from the Difcovery. But in his Letter to me of the fifth of *February*, he expressly fays, they had feen Whales without Wager River after they came out, and before they went in; and now his Whole Proof amounts to no more than three feen (if true) after they came out, fo that he proves his former Letter falle; but supposing it was fo, it won't answer his Purpole; for there being no Ice in Wager River to prevent their failing out, [fee bis Council held the eighth of August at Cape Frigid wherein it is faid, Unmoored the third of August, and failed out of Wager River, that River and Strait being pretty clear of Ice, in pursuit of our Discovery. Might not then the Whales feen near Deer Sound have followed the Ice to the Welcome, and have been feen at the Mouth of the River? Or what could prevent Whales from coming there from Whalebone Point, where fo many were feen by Scroggs and Norton? So his Proof can be of no Service to him in this Point, but the reverse, as it proves the Falfity of his former Letter.

As to the Stages where the *Efkimaux* had been, near Savage Sound, the Lieutenant faw the like at the Weft *Bluff*, which made him hafte back to the Boat, and not go up fo high on the Mountain as the *Mafter* did. What Part of the Country they refide in, is all conjectural, and quite evalue.

As to the Sea-Horfes and Seals, I had it from the Master, Wilson; for the Journal faying, there were many Whales and other Fish above, and none seen below, I ask'd him what kind of Fish they were; whe- E_2 ther

(28)

ther falt or fresh Water Fish? He faid he faw none besides the Whales, except Sea-Horses and Seals.

His Anfwer, in Page 19, about the large Collection of Water to the westward, is fallacious and evafive beyond Expression, and calculated anolly with a Defign to deceive, fince he faw the Lieutenant's first Report, and must have known the Truth both from Lieutenant and Master; for the Master, on his Parole Evidence before the Admiralty, exprely laid, that beyond the Illands was a Streight four Leagues wide, going W.S.W. as well as the Lieutenant, and both faid, they were in a By-channel, betwixt the Islands and the S.W. Main. Now, in the Face of Truth, he would have it to be believed that there was a rapid Fall of Water from fome great inland Lake, and that thro' this Fall was the only Way Ships or Boats could get to it; is not this too glaring an Imposition, contrary to Fact and Evidence, calculated only to deceive, evade, and prevent the Truth from being known; when it appears that the mainChannel went round the Iflands, and that this was only a rapid Tide in a Narrow between the Iflands and Southweft Side where they were?

As to his trying the Southweft Side, I fay it was not tried at all; for his croffing over oppofite to, or below Savage Cove, near the Mouth of the River, was nothing to the Purpofe. Where he ought to have paffed, was oppofite to Deer Sound, which might have been paffed much fooner, as will be feen when I come to obferve upon the Lieutenant's Report, which he fays elfewhere is fo dark and unintelligible.

Page 20, in his Answer to the Charge against him, of his not fearching the West Side of the Welcome at all, he affirms be fearched it exactly as far as the Rocks and Islands would permit bim to do it with Safety, and refers to his Log-books, Journals, and Affidavits.

Perhaps

I

L

fi

in

u

L

is 6

in

it

H

di

no

fix

bor

L

wł

pa

con

wi

fev

of

the

ele

De wh

ે COL

or

wit

alo

off

a Nig

of

Hei

pea Pai said he saw none fes and Seals. t the large Collecllacious and evalated anolly with w the Lieutenant's n the Truth both or the Master, on dmiralty, exprelly s a Streight four well as the Lieutea By-channel, bein. Now, in the to be believed that om fome great inwas the only Way not this too glaring nd Evidence, calcuvent the Truth from it the mainChannel this was only a rae Iflands and South-

side, I fay it was g over opposite to, Mouth of the Ri-Where he ought Deer Sound, which fooner, as will be on the Lieutenant's e is fo dark and unthe Charge against

eff Side of the Weld it exactly as far as it bim to do it with oks, Journals, and

Perhaps

(29)

Perhaps it was bis Pocket Log-book; the great Log-book I faw proves otherwife. See the Courfe by Log. App. Nº. XXX. He was, by Log and Journal, fix Leagues Eaft, true Courfe, off Cape Dobbs, at four in the Afternoon, Aug. 9. He kept on his Courfe until four next Morning, the 10th, and was then five Leagues off Cape Fullerton, or Cape in 64°. 10', which is all broken Lands and Iflands. Cape Dobbs is in 65°. 10', Cape Fullerton in 64°. 10', and from its being two or three Degrees Difference in Longitude it can't be lefs than thirty Leagues from the other. He had but four Hours Light, and yet he fays he did not pass that great Bay in the Night. He did ; not fail ten Leagues of it with Day Light, and was fix Leagues diftant from the Head Land; and Whalebone Point being in 64 Deg. 55', was at least feven Leagues from Cape Dobbs; fo that all the Opening which Norton faw from thence to Cape Fullerton was paffed in the Night. The Journal fays, the Welcome, at Cape Fullerton, is fixteen or eighteen Leagues wide, the S.E. Shore was in Sight next Day, at fix or feven Leagues Diftance; take that from the Breadth of fixteen or feventeen Leagues, and they were then nine or ten Leagues from the West Shore. The eleventh, at four in the Morning, they were in .64 Deg. four or five Leagues from the Head Land. which was North of them; fo that it is plain they could fee nothing (from CapeDobbs to Cape Fullerton, or Cape in 64 Deg. 10') of the Opening or Bay Then, as per Journal, they fay they flood within. along until four in the Afternoon, when they haul'd off to deepen the Water; but by the Log it apj pears that they were eight Leagues off the Shore in Part of that Courfe; they lay by afterwards in the Night, and were next Morning five or fix Leagues from the true Brook Cobham (the Head Land, North of Marble Island) and then they stood in with the Head Land into nine Fathoms, within two Leagues of

of the Shore, where they faw the Whales; does it not appear by this that he always flood in to the Head Lands, but never fearched the Bays within them for Inlets or Openings, or ever once attempted to fend his Boat ashore? Could he expect to find Openings by standing in upon Head Lands, either at Cape Fullerton, or where he faw the Whales? To what Purpofe does he perfuade Men to make Affidavits exprelly against Reason, and his Log and Journal ? For by them it was impossible they could fee any thing between Whalebone Point and Cape Are fuch indeterminate loofe Affidavits Fullerton. to be believed against Reason, and the Lieutenant's, Surgeon's and Clerk's Evidence, who faid, they could only see the Tops of Mountains at a Distance, here and there, as it were, in the Clouds ? May not wide Paffages appear at Sea as quite lock'd up by the Head Lands over-locking one another, when, by failing into them, they open, and appear very large? Can this be faid to be a narrow Search ? Or is the whole mere Evafion? See Log in Appendix. Nº.XXX.

As to Fox and Scroggs, who, he fays, are profoundly unintelligible; I think Fox is both intelligible and confiftent, and Scroggs otherwife, only where he wants to difguife the Difcovery, in order to pleafe the Company, his Mafters.

The Reafon he gives for not fending his Boat athore was, upon account of Want of Hands, and refers to the *Mafter's* Anfwer to Query XIH, and two Affidavits. We have juft now ieen what kind of loofe Affidavits thefe Men were brought into; and the Captain depends much upon his *Mafter's* written Antwers, which it is plain he penn'd himfelf, fince they were very different from what he gave in Parole Evidence before the Admiralty; but to fhew that his Anfwer here is falfe and evafive, it appears by Journal, and all the Anfwers, that he had, on the third of *August*, Hands enough to row both

bo the ter len an he aga Hc Stre a f IOt and fine Ice and wer Pur 13t Iflan not geon duci Mer unfe pude Is the glari once is kn by tl is Fl decla of k whic the agair any

Whales; does it flood in to the the Bays within er once attempthe expect to find Lands, either at he Whales? To n to make Affind his Log and fible they could Point and Cape loofe Affidavits the Lieutenant's, o faid, they could a Distance, here ? May not wide ock'd up by the other, when, by ppear very large? earch? Or is the pendix. N°.XXX. he fays, are prois both intelligiotherwife, only covery, in order s.

fending his Boat t of Hands, and Query XIII, and w ieen what kind te brought into; ipon his *Mafter's* in he penn'd himnt from what he e Admiralty; but falfe and evalive, Anfwers, that he ds enough to row both both Ships; and, with two Boats a-head, to tow the Ships out of Wager River. A Day or two afterwards at the Low Beach, when he fent the Lieutenant ashore to try the Tide, and repenting it in half an Hour, recalled him; the Reafon he gives was, he had no fpare Hands for the Boat. On the 8th again he could spare the Boat, and was near twelve Hours ashore himself, to make out his frozen Streight; and trufted the Ship to the Lieutenant in a ftrong Tide, among much Ice: But the oth, 10th, 11th, and 12th, his Men were all fick again, and no Boat durst be trusted ashore, altho' it was fine Weather and not hazy, as he affirms, and no Ice on the Shore. Is not this all Sham, Evafirm, and Tricks to impose upon Mankind? The Men were to be fpared or not, just as it was to answer his Purpose. Was there any Hazard on the 12th and 13th, when they water'd their Ships at Marble Island? Did he not then spare the Boats, but could not to look out for an Inlet; and did not the Surgeon clear up that Point at the Admiralty, by producing from his Books, that out of fifty-three Men then aboard the Furnace, there were but eight unferviceable. Is not his Defence here glaring Impudence?

Is not his Anfwer alfo, about his Oblervation of the Tides and Currents aboard better than afhore, glaring and evafive? Every Body knows that when once the Time of the Tide is fix'd afhore, and it is known which is Flood and which Ebb, that then by the Slacks it may be eafily known aboard which is Flood. But is this the Cafe here? Was it not declared in Council, that they had no Opportunity of knowing at the *Welcome* when they came out, which was the Flood Current; and was not that the Reafon why they were to fearch that Coaft again? Would he fuffer any Perfon to go afhore at any Place to try the Flood? It will appear immediately,

(32)

S

b

W

N

Se

fre

the

200

ent

by

was

nan

Ice

Side

up.

No

fout

run

the .

a Ri

Con

the

it br

very

Foot

face

er th

Tim

up a

the H

Amaz

Ι

frefh

until

follow

caufe

E

diately, that he had difguifed the Tide at Cape Frigid, and called the Ebb Flood, and that with Delign. By that Error once laid down, he impofed upon his Crew for the future, who could not be undeceived again without going afhore. Does not this in a manner prove that he knew the Tide he gave out was not the true Tide? But that the Flood came from the S. W. inftead of the N. E. and that he had acted againft his Inftructions in following, inftead of meeting the Tide; or, could he pretend to know the Height of the Tide on Board, without the Ship's being at Anchor; fo that his whole Anfwer to this Point is falfe or evafive.

How does it appear that he try'd the Tide at *Whale Cove*? Was he ever there? Does Log or Journal ever once mention it?

He fays, be did not quit the Difcovery till the 15th of August. Was not the Difcovery quitted when he left Wager Strait on the third of August, an open bold Passage leading South-west, the only Course we wish'd for? Was his going North-east to look for it, profecuting the Difcovery? Or was his returning from Cape Frigid, without fearching any Inlet, to water at Marble Island, profecuting the Difcovery? When he was informed there of a fair Opening and a strong Tide of Flood coming from the Westward, would he let it be try'd? If he had, I should not have faid that he quitted the Difcovery fo foon.

He fays, he was afraid of being frozen up upon bis Return, as one of the Company's Ships was at Manfell's Ifland in September. This was no Objection, when he was employed in the Company's Service, for then he returned everyYear in September.

He fays, all to Southward of 65 Deg. has been carefully fought, and to no purpofe, thefe 100 Years (for 300 is a Mifprint.) None were there but Button, Fox, and Scroggs, from whom we have any Account; how then has it been fought by many others? Neither Scroggs nor the Company's trading Sloops e Tide at Cape , and that with down, he im-, who could not g ashore. Does knew the Tide e? But that the ad of the N.E. s Instructions in Tide; or, could of the Tide on Anchor; fo that falle or evalive. ry'd the Tide at Joes Log or Jour-

overy till the 15th ery quitted when of August, an open the only Courfe forth-east to look ? Or was his refearching any Inofecuting the Difere of a fair Openng from the Weltf he had, I fhould Difcovery lo loon. ng frozen up upon ny's Ships was at This was no Obin the Company's Year in September. Deg. has been careefe 100 Years (for there but Button, we have any Acfought by many Company's trading Sloops

Sloops at Whale Cove going to make any Difcovery, but rather to conceal it. As to the Difcoveries within Land, they are all in his own Brain; for Norton would never have told him there was an open Sea, and that be believed there was a Paffage S. W. from Whalebone Point, if he had travelled beyond the Polar Circle, and found it still a Continent.

He fays, none of the Journals mention that the Ice was but just breaking up in Wager River, when they entered it. Lanrick's Letter expressly fays to, wrote by his Privity; and tho' I agree with him that it was broke up, yet the Journal fays :- The Lieutenant returned the 17th; he had been up as high as the Ice would permit, it being fast above from Side to Side. In Common Senfe that should mean not broke up. I allow to him, that Rivers having their Courfe Northwards, that the Ice breaks up fooner more foutherly; but I much doubt if they do where they run from the Northward from any Diffance within the Polar Circle, which was the Cafe here if it was a River.

He endeavours to prove the Weaknefs of my Conjecture from the Dilproportion there is between the Ice and Water, fo as that the Ice should make it brackifh, in cafe it were a Strait; but it is not a very weak Conjecture, that Ice above eight or ten Foot thick, when diffolved, flould make the Surface of the Water brackifh; fresh Water being lighter than *falt Water*, will lie above the other for fome Time, to as to be only brackifb. It has been taken up at Sea upon the Surface many Leagues without the River, when it was Salt below, as at the River Amazons, about 30 Leagues out at Sea.

I allow his Conclusion to be right, that in fresh Rivers the Tide leffens the higher it goes, until it comes to nothing at last; but it does not follow that therefore it must be a fresh River, becaufe we find in Streights it leffens also until it comes F to

to the Middle of the Streights, which he allows to be true in Magellan's Streights, &c. which may be the only parallel Inftance we at prefent know: But there is no reason that Magellan's Streight should be BRACKISH, because there was no Ice there, it being in Lat. 53 Deg. Besides, I believe no Instance can be given of a River, with a narrow Entrance, that was brackish 30 Leagues up the River; and it appears this was salt, or undeniably brackish, at least fo far.

In the last Paragraph, Page 27, he owns, they faw no Whales at Republic Bay, or at Cape Frigid, tho' he was within fix Miles of the Cod of the Bay, and alhore a whole Day at Cape Frigid. The feeing Sea-Horfes and Seals are no Symptoms of Whales; for many are feen where there are no Whales, as at Sea-Horfe Point, Cherry Ifland, &c and Seals in Abundance almost every where in the Bay, at Port Nelfon, Danish River, the Moose, Rupert's River, &c.

His Answer, Page 28, about bis frozen Strait and Tide, is all falfe, and calculated to impofe upon the Public an erroneous Tide and Current, in order to make it be believed, that he followed his In-Atructions by meeting the Tide, which, tho' a Part of his Inftructions, did not order him to go northeafterly to find it; and to bring Whales to the N. W. of the Bay, and to raife fuch high Tides as he found there, for (they being fo much leffened at Cary's Swan's Neft and Mansfell Island) without some other Tide to be found out from the Eastward, he mult of courfe allow they were occasioned by the Influx of a Western Ocean; and therefore he is in the Right to labour this Point : For without this Tide and Streight he must allow of the Paffage; and of courfe prove that he has fcandaloufly imposed upon the Public in concealing the Difcovery. But this can't be allowed him upon bis bare Affertion, or faying, I may as well fay that Hudson's Streight is ail an E can An eft

kn

Lie He con and the he CIOL a m the furr rated Gun the cour tho' by t anfw when and Jour Sout. Ifland both Weft and t See / Evid ftand

fays I

alhore

was e

(34)

ch he allows to which may be fent know: But Streight fhould no Ice there, it believe no Inth a narrow Ens up the River; ndeniably brackifh,

7, he owns, they at Cape Frigid, e Cod of the Bay, igid. The feeing toms of Whales; no Whales, as at and Seals in Abun. Bay, at Port Nelpert's River, &c. bis frozen Strait d to impose upon Current, in order followed his Inwhich, tho' a Part him to go northng Whales to the h high Tides as he much leffened at and) without fome the Eaftward, he occafioned by the nd therefore he is : For without this the Paffage; and loufly imposed up-Discovery. But this are Affertion, or udion's Streight is an an imaginary one; when it is contrary to better Evidence, and Reafon, founded upon Facts, which can't lie; for his Log-Book and his Mafter's bear-fay Anfwers, with his indeterminate Alfidavits, won't eftablish this Tide and Streight.

The Master, before the Admiralty, deny'd he knew any Thing of it, he being on Board with the Lieutenant; yet he afterwards gave a full Anfwer by Hear-fay upon the Faith of the Captain; but by comparing the Clerk's Answer with the Account and Draught fent up by Axx the Gunner, to one of the Lords of the Admiralty, against the Account he has fet down in his Log and Journal, his fpacious frozen Streight, an hundred Fathoms deep, is a mere Fiction, and is dwindled into an Arm of the Sea three Leagues wide, full of Illands, which furrounded the Island they stood upon, and separated it from the Low Beach, as appears from the Gunner's Draught of it, which exactly agrees with the Clerk's Account; and by comparing their Accounts with the Journal it appears to be fo: For, tho' the Entry in the Log and Journal was made by the Captain, and it was call'd broader therein it to answer his Purpose, making it four or five Leagues where narroweft, and fix or feven where broadeft, and fixteen or eighteen Leagues long, yet the Journal owns that it ftretch'd S. E. round to the South and Weftward, almost full of large and finall Iflands, and full of Ice not broke up, all fail to both Shores and Islands; fo that by its turning Westward, it must needs come in between them and the Low Beach Point, over-against Cape Hope. See App. No. XXX. But if this be not fufficient Evidence against *bis* Streight, we shall see how it stands as to the Tide and Current. The Captain fays he left the Ship betwixt nine and ten, and got ashore at eleven, when (if he is to be believed) it was ebbing Water, tho', by his own Confession, it F 2 flowed

flowed until one, it being Low-water at feven at Night; for which he now begs Pardon, and afks Leave to retract it; but it is too late, and too material a Point to be given up, he having own'd it before a Gentleman of Character I carried with me on Purpoie. He therefore does not deny it, as he does the Bribe offered to him by one of the Hudjon's Bay Directors, no Body having been by when he told it to me; tho' he has forgot that he told it to others who will support what I have faid. But this of the Tide was no Surprize upon him, tho' he fays he had not his Memorandum Book at Hand; for he gave me his Pocket Log-Book to look into, the only Time I vifited him, with a View to determine this Point about the Tide. In carelefsly turning to that Part of the Voyage about bis frozen Streight, I faid, Pray, Captain, do you remember what Time it was Low-water, when you were ashore at Cape Frigid? He pauled a-while, and faid, Yes, it was Low-water about fix o'Clock; and after a little Recollection he faid, it was just about Sun fet. I faid, as it was then the 8th of August, the Sun fet about feven; fo that it was then Low-water about feven: Therefore he could not be furpriz'd into this Anfwer. But he did not at once confider what the Confequence would be in owning the Truth, After a little more indifferent Chat we parted; and after going out, I defired Mr. Allan to minute down this Concession, for a great deal depended upon it. But if he had not made this Conceffion, Facts can't lie.

He fays he got afhore at eleven, and the *Clerk* fays he returned to the Shore at feven at Night, when it was about *Low-water*. He fays here in his Defence, that he returned at Half an Hour after four, when it had flow'd four Feet; now let us confider which of thefe is the Truth. *He*, as well as the *Clerk*, fays, he travell'd from twelve tr

A

G

tł

w

ar

G

ry

to

CC

re

he

at

in

th

H

the

fta

by

m

Wa

cau

po

Sti

ten

Flo

and Ibou

t0

] in

". It

(36)

water at feven at Pardon, and afks late, and too mahaving own'd it I carried with me not deny it, as he one of the Hudson's been by when he that he told it to ave faid. But this pon him, tho' he Book at Hand; for to look into, the a View to deter-In carelefully turne about bis frozen , do you remember hen you were alhore nile, and faid, Yes, k; and after a little about Sun set. 1 August, the Sun set 1 Low-water about be furpriz'd into once confider what wning the Truth, at we parted; and Allan to minute eat deal depended de this Concession,

ven, and the Clerk at feven at Night, He fays here in at Half an Hour four Feet; now is the Truth. He, well'd from twelve

to fifteen Miles, to the Top of the highest Mountain that overlook'd the Streight, and the Gunner and Carpenter went a Mile or two farther. It is not easy to be believed that he could walk from twenty four to thirty Miles in five Hours and a Half, that would be walking upon rough Ground at least five Miles an Hour; was it not very great walking it in eight Hours, without waiting to make Obfervations? Can it be supposed he could do it in lefs? If it was then feven when he returned, and High-water at eight, how then could he find by a Pole that it had twelve Feet to flow? ⁴ It appears alfo that it was Half an Hour after nine at Night when he got aboard, tho' the Ship flood in near the Shore to take him in; what was he then doing for near five Hours after his taking the Height of the Tide? Or why needed he to alk of the Boatinen which way the Tide flowed, fince he staid himfelf upon Shore until it was High-water by his Account? Thus Truth must appear, it is in vain to conceal it; for to make out one Falfhood, many others are required to support it.

He here argues, that there was no Opening toe ward the Ifland between it and the Low Beach, becaufe they observed no Tide there; this rather fupports what I have faid, and fnews there was no Streight to caufe a ftrong Tide; and by his *Lieu*tenant's Obfervation (See App. Nº. XLIII.) that at ten in the Moorning a ftrong Tide forced the Ship to the northward, here it is plainly proved it was then flowing Water, and by fetting them northward, it did not force them into the Streight North of Cape Frigid, but only the Tide from the S. W. flowing into Repulse Bay; and this was confirmed by the Answer of the Boatmen, who told him, the Flood went to the northward, which he contradicted, and faid, it could not be fo. He durft not fay, it should not be fo, tho' that was what he meant.

T

After

After ftruggling very hard for this Tide at feven, and finding it won't do, he fays, what would it avail me if he granted it to me? and fo wants to raife Scruples, and make Difficulties about Tides in other Places. I fay it will prove a great deal, and what he inftances about the Time of the Tide from Refolution to Diggs, 130 Leagues, flowing that Difance in five Points from E. S. E. to S. by E. or in three Hours and forty eight Minutes, and being but one Point in flowing down to Albany, 250 Leagues, or forty eight Minutes in Time, where a South Moon makes high Water, I suppose this to be Fact, and shall then shew his Error, or the Fallacy he would impose upon the Public in this Postulate. All, who know any thing of Tides, are fenfible, that if a South Moon makes high Water, a North Moon, the opposite Point, does to too; now fince there is a Strift or ftrong Tide in Hud/on's Streight, and it is five Hours in running 140 Leagues, which is the Length of the Streight, and as the Tide in the Bay is spent, and consequently lefs rapid, it muft, in Reafon, be longer in flowing 250 Leagues; and the Cafe is plain, it is fo; for it is feventeen Points in flowing down to Albany, and a North Moon makes high Water there; yet he would impose this Fallacy upon us, that it flowed in forty eight Minutes, inflead of twelve Hours and forty eight Minutes; fo this great Difficulty vanifhes. As to his Quotation from the learned Dr. Halley, it is here nothing to the Purpofe, only to fhew that he has read it, and applies it without Judgment.

His Answer to my Remark of the Current of Floods going flowly N. N. E. on the fixth of July off the Head Land, in 63 Deg. 20', faying, here I firistly keep to Rules and Theory, and shewing that Tides and Currents vary from Winds blowing at great Distances from it, is only prauncing and evading; ing

ftor

the

is Tide at feven, bat would it avail fo wants to raife it Tides in other deal, and what e Tide from Reflowing that Di-L to S. by E. or utes, and being to Albany, 250 in Time, where r, I suppose this is Error, or the e Public in this ng of Tides, are kes high Water, it, does to too; Tide in Hudson's in running 140 the Streight, and and confequently longer in flowing in, it is fo; for down to Albany, Water there; yet us, that it flowed welve Hours and at Difficulty vathe learned Dr. Purpofe, only to pplies it without

the Current of the fixth of July , faying, here I nd fhewing that inds blowing at incing and evading; ing; for at that Seafon of the Year they had no ftormy Weather, probably, within the Bay, and the Eastern Ocean could not affect it. As to my Mistake he mentions in calling the Current two Knots two Fathoms, instead of two Fathoms, I own I took it to be a Miltake in copying the Journal; for a Current fo flow as two Fathoms in Half a Minute (not one Fourth of a Mile in an Hour) I could fcarce call a Current at all; and fince in Council at Cape Frigid they allowed there were strong Tides and Currents at this Head-land, that caufed my Mistake, tho' it be not a material one; [See Lieutenant's Account in App. Nº. XLIII.] nor taking fix for five o'Clock, fince he lowered the Boat at five to try the Tide. But he wants to catch at Straws like a finking Man.

Page 34, he fays, I have misrepresented the Affair of the Boat's being carried out of the River by the Ebb Current. I fay I have not mifreprefented it; the Lieutenant faid expressly before the Admiralty, that he was carried out by the Tide of Ebb, close by the Rocks, four or five Leagues out of the River S. W. round Cape Dobbs, and fays the fame in his written Answer, and that could not be an eddy Tide of Ebb from the S. W. The Clerk fays, this the Lieutenant and Master has often affirmed for Truth, the' now the Master prevaricates, for fear of being any Man's Ruin. The Master gave a different Anfwer in Writing from what he had affirmed to me before the Surgeon and Clerk; for he told me, be was carried by the Ebb quite round Cape Dobbs to the S. W. and when it flowed they got back again, and fo got over to the North Shore with the Flood; but before the Admiralty he only owned, that it carried him out S. E. by S. towards Cape Dobbs (until they met the Channel Ebb from W. by S. by Compais) the Words in his written Anfwer,

But

(40)

But fince the Captain refers to the Lieutenant's Report the 27th of July, fo do I. It is plain from it, that a West Moon made high Water at the Entrance of Wager River. It mentions, that at Half an Hour after four in the Morning, the 26th, they were drove out of Wager River, along the South Shore, five Leagues off Cape Dobbs, and when the Tide of Flood made, he got through the Ice, and failed to the North Shore; now if the Tide had flowed from the N. E. and fo by *Cape Dobbs* S. W. the Course of the Welcome, when the Ebb flacked, how could the Flood help him to get to the North Shore? Would not both Tide and Ice have carried him fouthweftward, the Courfe of the Welcome? So that this Report, to which he refers, is manifeftly and absolutely against his Current and Tide of Floods coming from the northward.

He fays he tried the Current there a Day before Full-moon, and it run only five X nots, when I fay from fix to nine Knots. I own V vas told fo; but fee his own Letter from the Orkneys, where he owns it ran from five to fix Knots; now fince it is known that the Spring-tides are not at higheft until three Days after the Full, my Information may not have been wrong, if the Current was between fix and nine at Spring-tides.

Page 36, where I fay be flood out of Wager River N. E. with Sails, Oars, and two Boats a Head, to avoid being forced up the River by the Return of the Tide; which Fact was fupported by the Lieutenant's, Surgeon's and Clerk's Anfwers, and only evaded by the Master's. This he does not deny; but would have it believed he went out only eastward; but alledges I was of Opinion, that after he had got out as far as Cape Dobbs, he should have stood in again W. S. W. the Wind being S. Had I hinted any fuch thing it would have been ablurd; what I faid was, that when he was plying out with Sails and Oars, when

it w egain come ledge bave but 1 got in by the his C firms from As zen S that t from from Half the j could difcor return he pl T200 1 by hir it in h and c from otherv him S Nº. > the Bo the Fl that w fome Captai ais wh the tru Tide,

it

the Lieutenant's It is plain from Water at the Enons, that at Half , the 26th, they along the South bs, and when the ugh the Ice, and if the Tide had Cape Dobbs S.W. the Ebb flacked, get to the North I Ice have carried the Welcome ? So ers, is manifeftly nt and Tide of ٠d.

nere a Day before nots, when I fay was told fo; but by, where he owns of fince it is known higheft until three ion may not have between fix and

out of Wager Ritwo Boats a Head, the Return of the y the Lieutenant's, d only evaded by deny; but would eastward; but alr he had got out as stood in again W. I hinted any fuch what I faid was, wils and Oars, when it

(41)

it was almost calm, being afraid of being forced in again with the rapid Tide of Flood, if the Flood had come from the N. E. from Cape Frigid, as he alledges, he ought not (to have avoided that Tide) to have plied out N. E. in the direct Way of the Current, but to have plied then towards Cape Dobbs, to have got into the eddy Tide, in order to be out of the Current by the Return of the Flood; and fince no Body doubts his Capacity or Prudence in failing his Ship, it confirms my Opinion that he knew the Flood came from the S. W. altho' he durft not own it.

As he refers to his former Answer about this frozen Streight, fo do I, and shall only farther add, that the Current he mentions, was the Tide of Flood from S. W. flowing into Repulle Bay; and 'tis plain, from his Caution in calling the *Lieutenant* back in Half an Hour after he had ordered him ashore at the Low Beach to try the Tide, even before he could reach the Shore, that he was afraid of his difcovering the true Tide; for when the *Lieutenant* return'd, and told him he was fo near the Shore that he plainly faw it was falling Water, and had Ebb'd Two Feet; the Captain put it fo in the Journal, fign'd by himfelf, which he fent me; yet he has now altered it in his printed Log-Book, [See his Log-Book, Aug. 6.] and calls it there flowing Water, and that it came from the Eastward, the' the Lieutenant told him otherwife, and faid the Ebb had like to have carry'd him S. W. round the Low Beach Point, [See App. N°. XLIV.] and is also evident from his checking the Boatmen at Cape Frigid, when they told him the Flood went northward. The Clerk likewife fays, that when he went ashore he stopp'd a little to make fome Observation of the Tide, upon which the Captain call'd him off from viewing it; fo that by his whole Conduct he was afraid any should know the true Tide. As to my denying a Passage for the Tide, by flopping up the Streight with Islands, fee Log Log and Journal, which fuys, the Streight was almost full of large and fmall Islands. See also the Gunner's Draught and Account, as well as the Clerk's, Appendix, N°. XXXIX.

The Captain's Anfwer to my Objection (from there being no Current or Tide in the Cod of Repulfe Bay, fince by his Draught it would have been in the very Direction of his Tide thro' the Streight) and his Solution for it, is falfe Reafoning in this Inftance : Repulfe Bay is very deep and wide; and, according to bis Draught, the Tide would flow up N. W. fo that it would fet round the Bay, and come out again by Cape Hope, where would be a ftrong Tide.

Here again he thinks to prove an Inconfiftency in me, infinuating that I would have it that Wager River, which is at the Entrance but feven Miles wide, bids fairer for filling the Welcome, and all the Bays, than the Frozen Streight, which he would have to be as many Leagues wide, and much nearer the Eastern Ocean. I defy him to shew that I ever hinted any Thing like it; nay, I faid that I believed there was a South-western Tide, that flowed thro' the broken Lands and Islands between Wager River and Whale Cove, and flowed up the East Entrance of Wager Streight until it would meet a contrary Tide; which probably may be fome where above Deer Sound.

Page 38, when I prefs him with there having been a ftrict Tide near Brook Cobbam, which is allowed in his Cape Frigid Council, his Anfwer is, that at full Moon it ran two Knots, and he found it run more between Churchill and York Fort; and then quits it to fhew how ftrong the Tides run farther North. But does this Anfwer agree with what they allowed in Council, and is affirmed by the Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk, to be as rapid as any they have feen? [See the Lieutenant's Paper in the

the Me stro of fi inste does Mar Cov from Boat they But ; nant of t any he ha by hi of th to wh ing in in this origin difpar laying Advan Ships there. the Li dark a fo, it i the oth deavou ing, i N.W Bay be the oth Hand I both S.

reight was almost alfo the Gunner's Clerk's, Appen-

Objection (from the Cod of *Re*would have been hro' the Streight) foning in this Inand wide; and, le would flow up and the Bay, and here would be a

e an Inconfiftency ave it that Wager t feven Miles wide, ome, and all thole which he would e, and much nearer to fhew that I ever I faid that I be-Tide, that flowed nds between Wager owed up the Eaft I it would meet a may be fome where

with there having *obbam*, which is alcil, his Anfwer is, nots, and he found and York Fort; and ong the Tides run. Anfwer agree with and is affirmed by k, to be as rapid as icutenant's Paper in the

the Appendix Nº. XLIV. fign'd also by feveral of the Men on board, as to the Current there, which broke a strong deep-sea Line, and thereby lost a deep-sea Lead of fifty Pounds weight, the Tide running feveral Knots, instead of two Fathoms, as here be mentions. Or does it agree with what the Lieutenant observed at Marble Island, when he took the Draught of a fine Cove there, where he found it to flow fo ftrongly from the West-North-West by Compass, that the Boatmen were up to their Middle in Water before they could get a Bear they had kill'd into the Boat? But fince this Tide, and the Opening the Lieutenant faw to the Weitward, is a very material Point of the Discovery, and is not taken notice of in any Part of the Captain's Defence; tho' it is plain he had the Lieutenant's Draught and Account of it, by his fixing the Original Draught in the Appendix of the Manufcript delivered in to the Admiralty, to which he gives there a very flight Anfwer, faying it is dark and unintelligible, it may be proper in this Place to observe upon it, and refer to the original Account in his Appendix. The Captain disparages the fine Cove the *Lieutenant* found, by faying it was all Pebble-Stones at Bottom; and all the Advantage the Lieutenant could make of it, was for Ships to come from England to load Pebble-Stones *there.* But is this to be taken upon his Word? For the Lieutenant fays no fuch Thing. He fays it is dark and unintelligible, like his other Reports : If ic, it is only fo to him; for, to me, this, as well as the others, is very plain and intelligible; and his endeavouring to explain away his Meaning, by faying, if he meant that the Tide came round the N. W. Side of the Island, it proceeded from a great Bay between two Head-lands, one in 63°. 20', and the other on the West Side of the Island; and the Mand being in the Tide's way, it would come round both Sides of it, and this being the Course of the G 2 Tide,

Tide, made him apprehend it came out of fome Inlet from the Weftern Ocean.

: it

an

, tha

flo

-it

fro

No

flo

as

fix

wal

feet

wat be

chis

hig

beth

bigh

It is

a S.

that fror

thef

the

cacl

the

Win

durf

Lier own

See

Con

foru

for t

10 b

I

As the Ifland lay W. N. W. and E. S. E. by Compass, which is nearly West, Variation allow'd, it is very plain that he meant it came from the Opening in the fuppofed Main to the Westward; to how is he unintelligible? Now his fuppoling it to have come round the Island from a Bay N. W. of the Island, might have been a plaulible Evalion, tho' not true, in cafe his frozen Streight was in being, and a great Tide flow'd down the Welcome from it. But his Streight and Tide are both vanished. Yet, if it were true, he has, by his Draught, own'd that the Eaflern Tide by Cary's Swan's Neft meets the other at the Head-land North of Marble Island; and this would have caufed the Current of Flood South of the Island to go from the Eaftward inco that Inlet or Opening Rankin faw, and not to come from it. So that he would explain away the Lieutenant's Meaning, and have it to be believed it came round the Island, without any Foundation or Reafon; but that he was pinch'd, and had nothing better to fay for it. I am mightily pleafed to find that he allows there was fuch a Tide and Opening; I was afraid he would have deny'd the whole: Bat here he modefly fays the Lieutenant unjuftly accuse bim of bindering bim from examining this Opening, and refers to his Answer to Query XX, where he fays, the Captain did not discourage him from making any Difcovery [in Wager River.] The Surgeon allo faw the Opening from the Top-mast-head, but nothing could move the Captain to let it be try'd.

But if it had come round the Weft End of the Island, what would that make for him? It could could only be inferr'd from thence, that there were Inlets to the N. W. of the Island, as well as *Ran*kin's Opening, from whence the Tide alfo flow'd, and 'tis very rational that it fhould be fo; and that came out of fome

and E. S. E. by Variation allow'd, it came from the to the Westward; w his fuppoling it from a Bay N. W. 1 plaufible Evafion, Streight was in ben the Welcome from are both vanished. his Draught, own'd Scean's Neft meets h of Marble Island; e Current of Flood the Eaftward into , and not to come ain away the Lieube believed it came oundation or Reaand had nothing tily pleafed to find Fide and Opening; 'd the whole: But enant unjustly accuses ning this Opening, ery XX. where he ge bim from making

The Surgeon alfo maft-head, but nob let it be try'd.

Weft End of the for him? It could ce, that there were d, as well as *Ran*-Tide alfo flow'd, ld be fo; and that it it is all broken Lands and Islands, confidering that a nearly West Moon makes High-water all along that Coast, as far as *Wager River*, where it also flows *West* by his Journal : For the *Lieutenant* fays it was almost dark when the strong Tide came from the Westward, which was near eight at Night. Now the Tide could not rife fo fast (until it had flow'd at least an Hour and half, or two Hours) as to rife up to the Men's Waists; and as it was just then Quarter Moon, it was Low-water about fix at Night; fo that a West Moon made Highwater; and therefore the *Lieutenant's* whole Account feems agreeable to Reason and Truth.

He fays alfo that a W. S. W. Moon made Highwater at Whale Cove, which, being earlier, could not be from his frozen Streight Tide. But to return to his Answer about a N. W. Wind's making the shigheft Tides at Churchill. Here he has got Macbeth to swear, that a N. and N. E. Wind raifed a bigher Tide at Churchill than a S. or S. W. Wind. It is very reafonable that a N.E. Wind, which blows nearly into that River, should raise higher Tides than a S. W. Wind, which blows out of the River; fo that this Affidavit is all Evafion. The Ocean Tides from the S.E. and N.W. are no ways affected by thefe Winds, as they blow athwart both Tides; but the N. W. and S. E. Winds are what blow from each Ocean, in cafe they each communicate with the Bay. Now his Proof should be, that a S.E. Wind raifes a higher Tide than a N. W. which he durft not attempt to prove against, not only the Lieutenant, Surgeon, and Clerk's Evidence, but alfo his own Letter to me of the 20th of January, 1737-8. See the Appendix, Nº. VIII. wherein he fays, the Company think it their Interest rather to prevent than forward Discoveries in that Part of the World, and for that Reason they won't suffer any of our Journals to be made public; all the Information I am able to give give, is, that the Tides rife more with a N. and N. W. Wind, at neap Tides, than ever the Spring Tides do at Churchill, or Albany, with Southerly or Eafterly Winds; and as there is little or no Tide betwixt Mansfield and Cary's Swan's Neft, nor any on the N. or N. N. E. of Mill Ifles in that Bay, it must come from the Welcome, which is not far from fome Weltern Ocean.

Now is his loofe Affidavit to be regarded after this, from bis own Knowledge, having wintered before in Churchill? And does he not allow that there is no Tide North of Mill Ifles, near his NEW Frozen Streight; and yet he now brings a vaft ftrong Tide thro? it.

As to the Whales and Tides in the *Welcome*, I need fay no more upon these Heads, they being fully treated of already.

In Page 40 he begins a kind of Hiftory of the Trials made, and a learned Differtation from it, which I need not follow, but refer to; and only obferve where it is falfe or evalive of the Truth. He lays Button and Fox were there feveral Years together; Button was never there but once, and Fox Scroggs, Kelfey, &c. were all in the Combut once. pany's Service, and went to trade, not to make Difcoveries; the Company wanting to prevent any. See the Letter mentioned above. So what Kelfey knew by his Indians was not to be divulged. It is falfe that he ever difcouraged me, but, on the contrary, always gave me Hopes. See bis Letters. The following Paragraph about his Care and Diligence in inquiring about the Paffage, is all Cant; and his Enquiry about the Indians and English, who travelled Inland to the Northward, is just the fame; as is his being fatisfied that any farther Search is fruitlefs; all which is contrary to his former Letters and Obfervations upon Scrogg's Journal, to which I reter in the Appendix.-I could know nothing of Whale

What but I Mar there ough His and k Point meet or N. p. 10 go E have has f were, and a that I Place any A he go of hi Word firmi and t Hi See bi geon Octoi at Ch be w dent, that t bigb, Year Chur Engli tradea pear

with a N. and ever the Spring with Southerly little or no Tide n's Neft, nor any s in that Bay, it b is not far from

e regarded after ing wintered benot allow that s, near his New ngs a vast strong

n the Welcome, I ads, they being

f Hiltory of the ertation from it, to; and only obthe Truth. He veral Years toget once, and Fox e all in the Comnot to make Difto prevent any. what Kelfey knew lged. It is false on the contrary, etters. The foland Diligence in Il Cant; and his nglish, who trauft the fame; as r Search is fruitmer Letters and , to which I rehow nothing of Whale Whale Cove and Marble Island before he went out ; but he knew of these Openings at Whale Cove and Marble Island from Lovegrove and Rankin; and therefore as it was for the good of the Service, he ought to have done it purfuant to bis Instructions. His Instructions were to go to Whalebone Point, and keep either to the Eastward or Westward of that Point, according as be could get a Passage; and to meet the Tide of Flood, whether it came from S. W. or N. W. [See his Orders in his Appendix, Nº. I. p. 100.] but those Orders did not command him to go Eastward to meet it; and yet, that he might have a Sort of Pretence to go out of the Way, he has fram'd a Tide of his own. His Instructions were, upon every Emergency, to confult bis Officers, and all for the good of the Service he went upon; fo that he had Latitude enough to have fearch'd any Place Southward of Whalebone Point, where he had any Account or Hopes of an Inlet or Paffage. Here he goes on with a learned Differtation from Facts of his own framing, which must be taken upon his Word, in which there is very little Truth; he affirming Facts contrary to his former Letters to me, and therefore is not to be credited.

His Account from the Indians and Norton is falfe. See his Obfervations upon Scrogg's Journal, the Surgeon and Clerk's Report, and his Letter to me in October, 1739, wherein he fays: I was this Year at Churchill Factory, where Norton is Governor; be was with Scroggs in 1722; and he feems confident, from a View he took from a Promontory affore, that there must be a clear Passage; the Land is very bigh, and falls off to the Southward of the West. This Year fome of the Natives, who came down to trade at Churchill, and had never been before at any of our English Settlements, informed him they frequently traded with Europeans on the West Side of America, near the Latitude of Churchill, by their Account, 2 which feems to confirm that the two Seas must meet. See Appendix, N°. XVI. and XL. After this will any believe him, when he fays Norton had travelled by Land to 68 Deg. without feeing any Sea, Tree, or Shrub? Sure he thinks he deals with blind People, or Children! But it can be made appear that Norton faid otherwife. See Mefficurs Thompfon and Wigate's Account in Appendix, N°. XL.

After this Differtation in Fol. 43 and 44, he has inferted a great deal, which is not in the Manufcript delivered in to the Admiralty, which is all calcolated to intimidate any from making any further Attempt, and to evade the Truth.

And fince Capt. Middleton has laid down fome Particulars for me to confider of before another Voyage is attempted, I fhall, that the Public may not be impofed upon by a formal Set of Falfities, or intimidated by invented Dangers, give a true Defcription of the Voyage thro' Hudfon's Streight to the Welcome, where the Paflage is fuppofed to lie, and defire the Reader will compare my Account with his, whereby his flagrant Falfities, Evafions, and Intimidations, will be made evident.

Hudson's Streight is twelve or thirteen Leagues wide at the Entrance, the Tide running W. S. W. and E. N. E. crofs the Mouth of the Streight, fo that you are fet over from Side to Side in one Tide's Time. The North Side is very bold and fteep to, the South Side dangerous and rocky near the Shore. It flows E.S.E. at Refolution, and from that Place to Cape Diggs is 140 Leagues, which is the Length of that Streight, Cape Diggs bearing W. 12°. N. from the Island of Refolution. Be fure keep within a Mile or two of the north Shore in your Outward-bound Paffage, if you have any Thing of a leading Gale; for the Ice fets wholly over to the Southward. When you are Half-way up the Streight, make a Slant over towards Cape Charles, which

the V

nmid

it in

Tou n

ries.

whi

twe

a N

Not

We

Nor

After this will eton had travelled g any Sea, Tree, deals with blind be made appear efficurs Thompson N^o. XL.

3 and 44, he has in the Manufcript which is all calcuaking any further

haid down fome of before another at the Public may al Set of Falfities, agers, give a true *Hudfon's Streight* ge is supposed to compare my Acrant Falfitics, Evamade evident.

thirteen Leagues unning W. S. W. of the Streight, lo de to Side in one is very bold and us and rocky near efolution, and from Leagues, which is Diggs bearing W. ution. Be fure keep th Shore in your have any Thing of wholly over to the Half-way up the vards Cape Charles, which

which is a high, bold Land, and then keep between Nottingham and Wallingham, unlets you have a Mind to prove the Tide between Salifbury and Nottingham, which, if you have Time and fair Weather, will fatisfy you of the Tides from the Northward, and prove the Reality of Capt. Middicton's Frozen Streight, if there is any fuch Thing. Two of the annual Ships belonging to the Hudfon's Bay Compary have been loft among Ice within thefe thirty Years, but let not that intimidate you; a good Look-out is the best Pilot among Ice, together with a diligent Attendance on the Helm and After you pass Cape Diggs, take care of Sails. Mansfield's Island, which is a low flat Land, twenty Leagues long and three broad, the north End of it is thirteen Leagues W. by S. by true Compass from Cape Diggs; the Water shoals off from the South End to a great Diftance. When you are round Mansfield's Island shape your Course for Cary's Swan's Neft, or Cape Southampton, keeping a good Offing, because in some Places on that Coast the Water shoals suddenly; and after you are the Length of Cape Southampton, you may fleer away N. W. or more or lefs northerly, for any Part of the west Side of the Welcome, where there are good Soundings : However, keep the Lead going. Captain Middleton once paffed Hudson's Streight by the 5th of July; and as for his being detain'd in Ice for fix Weeks, it is true; but then it was at the Bottom of the Bay near Albany; for a N. W. Wind drives the Ice from the Welcome into Hudson's Bay, which makes the Welcome pretty clear by the Middle of July, when you may attempt any Discovery on the West Side. As to croffing the Bay, it is an Inmidation of his, becaufe there is no Necessity for it in going to the Northwestwards upon Difcoveries. Indeed if you winter at Churchill, as he did, you must then cross the Bay; but you have not any Н Reafon Reafon to believe that he was never able to arrive at the Factory before the 20th of August, above fiv. or fix Times in three and twenty Voyages, when his Majefty's Ship Furnace, which fet out later by a Month than any of the Hudson's Bay Ships ever did, arrived at Churchill the ninth of August, and might have got there much fooner, had fhe not been obliged to keep Company with the Tender, which was a very dull Sailer. And it was wintering there that broke the Spirits of the Men. The had, by the best Accounts, a most miferable flavile Life; the Carpenters he obliged to repair three of the Hudfon's Bay Sloops; the Armourer and his Mate to work for that Company, the Joiners employed within the Fort, &c, This he did under the Colour of an Order he received from their Lordship of the Admiralty, requiring him, Whenever any Opportunities offered to be ferviceable to the Company. See his Appendix, p. 103. Yet, at his Return to England, the Men who were neceffitated to tak up any Cloths or Goods of the Company's Factor there, was obliged to pay for the fame out of the Wages at the Rate of 300 per Cent. and the Cap tain brought a Bill upon the Company of above 130 l. for their Work, and his own Overfeership, for which he charg'd 10s. per Day. Others were employed all the Winter in the Woods in cutting down and fawing Timber, their Work amounting to some thousands of Feet of Deals, Plank, thick Stuff, Beams, &c. neceffary for fitting the Ships in the Spring; for which, and other Labour done by the Men, he has charg'd the Government, and been paid above 200 l. without his difburfing on Shilling to the poor Fellows who did the Slavery fo that both these Sums are entirely cleared into h own Pocket ; For notwithstanding he affirms h was obliged to make confiderable Prefents to the Governor for Favours, yet I am very credibly 10 forma

(50)

for

mu

ed.

a L

ther

Rec

lear

bau

:60

It i

Sun

fide

čour

lary

mor

for

Lam

mor

92 W

ceffa

man

face

loofe

of A

Pity

neve

upin

off

Days

at'n

confe

The

unde

then and

timic

loade

ever able to arrive a: of August, above liv. enty Voyages, when ich fet out later by fon's Bay Ships ever ninth of August, and fooner, had fhe not ny with the Tender, And it was winters of the Men. They most miserable flavik to repair three of rmourer and his Mate the Joiners employed ne did under the Cofrom their Lordship s him, Whenever any iceable to the Company. Yet, at his Return to e neceffitated to take the Company's Factor the fame out of the er Cent. and the Cap e Company of above his own Overfeership er Day. Others were the Woods in cutting eir Work amounting F Deals, Plank, thick or fitting the Ships a other Labour done by he Government, and ut his difburfing on vho did the Slavery ntirely cleared into h anding he affirms h rable Prefents to the am very credibly IP forme

form'd the Returns he received from that Perfor much exceeded the Value of the Trifles he prefent-Now let us fee the Account he gives me in ed. a Letter dated November 27, 1742, wherein he fays, there will be a great deal of Difficulty to procure any Recompence for his Lofs of these two Summers in leaving the Hudfon's By Service, where he should bave 1400]. in the Time that he has acquired but 160 l. in the Governments. See his Appendix, p. 126. It is certain that his Pay, together with the two Sums before-mentioned, will amount to 600% befides other very confiderable Perquifites not accounted for, which, if added to the two Years Salary promifed him by the Company, will amount to more than 1400 l. How he makes out that Sum for two Years Service in the Hudson's Bay Ships I am at a Lofs to know, fince his Pay there was not more than 120 l. per Annum. But to return,

³²When the Spring approached the Men were inceffantly labouring to dig the Ships out of the Ice, many of them lying on their Bellies upon the Surface of the Ice for Hours together cutting them loofe; and this Fatigue lafted from the Beginning of April to the latter End of May, to the great Pity and Amazement of the Factory's People, who never meddle with their Veffels till the Ice is broke up in the River, which always happens by the 14th of June or looner, and then Nature does in a few Days all that those poor Fellows had been labouring at nigh three Months, which Captain Middleton confelles was of no Service in forwarding them. The only Reafon I can give, why those People underwent fuch hard Tafks is, that it might frighten them from ever undertaking fuch a Voyage again; and by the difinal Stories of their Hardfhips, intimidate others. Scroggs, fo often mentioned, got loaded and failed out of Churchill River by the H 2 20th 20th of June, and the Furnace might have failed out of it by the 25th, had it not been for contrary Winds.

When they got out, the Bay was all clear from Ice, except a few stragling Pieces not worth mentioning; otherwife the Sloop belonging to the Factory (which failed at the fame Time with the Furnace, and was bound for Whale Cove in Latitude 62°. 30'. to trade with the Eskimaux Indians for Whalebone and Blubber) would not have ventured in Shore among Illands and Openings. Captain Middleton's being fast in Ice in Hudfon's Streights, for fome Days in September, is another intimidating Evafion. The Cafe is this: If it falls calm in September, the Surface of that Streight is every Night overfpread with a thin Covering of Icc, a Quarter of an Inch thick, and confequently furrounds the Ship; yet the leaft Breath of Wind occasions the Ship's progreffive Motion to break all to Pieces without any fenfible Hindrance to the Ship's Paffage. He likewife, in the fame Page, fills all the Bay and Openings to the Northward of 61°, with Ice impaffable till the Middle of August, nay fometimes for the whole Year, and, like his frozen Streight, all of his own Creation. He then tells you, that of all the Sloops the Company fent almost every Year upon Trade or Difcovery, none but Scroggs could ever get beyond the Latitue of 64°. for Ice, and many of them not beyond 62°, 20'. yet in Page 40 he speaks of no less than seven Perfons, befides Scroggs, who, be fays, have fearchd the west Side of the Welcome from 59°. to 65°. and adds, that if there had been a Paffage between those two Latitudes, they certainly would have found it long ago. In his last Paragraph, p. 44, he fays, if there was no Ice to prevent a Ship's passing, about the latter End of August, yet the Gales of Wind and drifting Snow would put it out of

of al Deck Leaf. Year boun whole matcl no let rences Lines To lookir Deer . nant's henfio ships, Th which fo to had n Streigh Coaft, nel th Sound and t Bay o the Ti nel be came from moft r that C Sound twelve thence of the nant fr allowe have failed for contrary

ll clear from worth meng to the Facwith the Furin Latitude x Indians for ave ventured Captain gs. n's Streights, r intimidating calm in Seps every Night c, a Quarter furrounds the occafions the all to Pieces e Ship's Pafe, fills all the of 61°. with A, nay fomee his frozen He then tells hy fent almost ry, none but atitue of 64°. ond 62°, 20'. fs than feven have fearch-59°. to 65°. flage between would have graph, p. 44, vent a Ship's gust, yet the ild put it out ot

of all human Power to handle a Sail or keep the Deck: Yet look on the other Side of the fame Leaf, and you will find he tells you, that many Years Ships cannot pais *Hudfon*'s Streight outwardbound before the latter End of *August*. Upon the whole, I think no two Pages, ever printed, can match these two of his, p. 43 and 44, there being no lets than fifteen Falsities, Evalions and Incoherences in the Compass of Fifty-eight successive Lines.

To my Objection of his not enquiring after, or looking into the Opening the *Liutenant* faw near *Deer Sound*, he falls foul, as ufual, with the *Lieutenant*'s Report, which he fays is beyond his Comprehenfion, and begs Leave to fubmit it to their Lordfhips, as it is a fample of his *other* Reports.

This Report of Rankin's of the 16th July 1742, which is fo very unintelligible to him, does not feem fo to me, for I think I understand it; it is plain he had not then been in the main Channel of Wager Streight, but between the Islands and the N.E. Coast, above Savage Sound, where he had a Channel three or four Miles broad, with very good Soundings, as also through the Islands between that and the main Channel; there he got into a clean Bay or Cove, where the Ships afterwards lay, and the Tide, it is plain, did not come along the Channel between the Islands and the N. E. Shore; but came from the main Channel, through the Islands, from the fouthward, and flowed thirteen Feet. The most northerly Islands (Variation allowed) bore from that Cove N. W. four or five Miles, with very good Soundings; above thefe Islands the Streight was twelve or thirteen Leagues wide, and the Land from thence, if the *Captain* fpeaks true, as to the Courfe of the River, runs N. W. by W. and the Lieutenant speaks afterward of the true Course, Variation allowed. Above that he found a larger and better Bay

(54)

Bay or Cove, with deeper Soundings, quite free from Ice (above the Point on this Side of the Bluff he then faw) and clean Ground. Here he again fpeaks, without Variation, and fays the Tide came from the fouthward, and flowed thirteen Feet and a Half, and the Streight was still twelve or thirteen Leagues wide. He there went upon the highest Land on the N. E. Side, and fet the Land, and he fays there was a *Bluff* upon the South Shore, with three Islands off it, and a low Point at the Back of it, that is, eastward of it, which bore S. by E. from him, (he fpeaks still of the true Bearing) and a low floping Point, which bore S. by W. from him, with that Opening in the middle; that is, the Opening appeared between these two Points, and the Land went away from that N. W. a high mountainous Land, which Opening runs down with a bluff Point, and fo to the other low Point, and thence it is again a high mountainous Land. He again confirms this, as feen by him from the high Land he was then upon, and then fays, it being Quarter Flood, by the Tide that came in at Wager River; he faw the Ice begin to move, and fet round the Point he was upon, against that Tide of Flood in the Middle of the main Channel, fo that it could be no eddy Tide; and on the fixteenth in the Morning the main Channel was almost clear of Ice, and was nine or ten Leagues broad. Now upon the Lieutenant's giving the true Bearings, which it is plain he does by the Courfe of the Streight, it is very intelligible and confiftent, and it appears plainly that the main Channel was free from Ice at that time, and that there was a counter Tide, from the Tide of Flood, which flow'd in at the Entrance of Wager River, and yet this Tide and Opening was never farther enquired into.

As to the Paffage out of Wager Streight to the westward, he refers to the joint Report of the Lieutenant

tenan Purp the C by w I refe fays t fair S there he w Ice in Begin foone muft Pag being fumpt that h others in hin Part b as I r time 1 to defi they c in their he war them

with

Terms

" the

" whi

" he l

" be

" to t

" Plac

" than

" wou

" wou

quite free of the Bluff re he again Tide came Feet and a or thirteen the highest and, and he Shore, with the Back of re S. by E. learing) and . from him, , the Opening nd the Land mountainous bluff Point, ce it is again onfirins this, was then uplood, by the e faw the Ice t he was up-Middle of the eddy Tide; e main Chans nine or ten nant's giving e does by the telligible and e main Chanind that there Flood, which liver, and yet ther enquired

streight to the t of the Lieutenant

(55)

tenant and Master, when it was made to answer his Purpose, by faying there was a Fall of Water, and the Opening, they believed, was on the East Side, by which they believed the Whales came in. But I refer to the Lieutenant's original Report, where he fays the Tide turn'd against them, that there was a fair Streight leading W. S. W. and that he believed there was a Passage westward. In his Answer here he wants to intimidate, for there is no Danger of Ice in the Sca to interrupt their Passage until the Beginning of October, or latter End of September at fooneft; and fince the Ice was still diffolving, he must have got out easier than he got in.

Page 46, what he he here denies of the 5000 l. being offered to him, may be falfe, tho' the Prefumptions be ftrong that it is not fo; but it is true that he told me they offered it to him, and he told others fo as well as me, in order to make it a Merit in him for having refused it; and tho' the latter Part be all Trumpery, yet it is fuch as he told; and, as I remember, the Offer was made him about the time he carried them a Letter from the Admiralty, to defire that they might give him all the Affiftance they could in the Discovery, by letting him winter in their Factories, and to fupply him with any thing he wanted, which the Acaniralty promifed to repay them upon his Return. The Difcourfe they had with bim, as he related it, was nearly in these Terms; " That the Voyage he had engaged in, " would probably bring them into a Law-fuit with " the Crown about the Rights of their Charter, " which might coft them perhaps 5000 l; and as " he knew all the Secrets of their Trade, it would " be better for them to give bim fo much Money, " than to throw it away at Law; fo that if he " would quit the King's Service, and come back " to theirs, or go to Davis's Streight, or any other " Place, to find the Passage, (but where he was " ordered)

" ordered) He should have the Money." To which he answered, be might be Rogue enough to take their Money, and do them no Service; for the Gentleman, who projected the Voyage, had it so much at Heart, that if he did not go, he would get some other Person who would go; but before he had done with it he bop'd to go in bis Coach and fix. To which that trumpery Anfwer was made, I hope to fee you at the Devil first. I don't believe he then took it, but it left an Impression upon him, as his Answer did upon them; that he expected a better Propofal in cafe he could ferve them, in neglecting or avoiding to make the Difcovery; and if upon his Return he could let them fee that he had ferved them, and could make out a Paffage or not, as he found it would answer his Purpose best, by making the most of it, on one Side or the other, he expected at least to make double the Sum; fince he imagined bis Character would prevent all Attempts against them for the future. This they could do by giving it to him in their Stock, and in fome Time after making him one of their Directors. That he wanted to play a double Game appears from what he faid to me, and a Difcourfe he had afterwards with Mr. Allan; for upon my coming to London, when he found me still to be of Opinion that there was a Paffage, he faid, if I defired it, he would go again upon the Discovery, but would not winter again in the Bay. To which I gave no Answer; and afterwards when he found I was pushing Matters against him at the Admiralty, he told Mr. Allan, I was in the wrong to take Mr. Thompson and Wigate by the Hand, for they were sinking Pcople; but if I would bave joined with him, he might perhaps shew me that there was Hopes of a Possage yet.

Page 47, he fays it is ablurd to suppose that be should regule 5000 l. and accept of 120 l. per Annum, to protest their Trade. I can only fay that he told 2 me me upo, that thein do it leave it w plund fering rofity I nee Adm rested Fort.

"Go" "Go" "real "real "his "tory "bett "mai

Pag

Ger

and dij as he t not in Proof IHis he woo ever; any one or not) and G.

" To which 1 to take their be Gentleman, ich at Heart, e other Person ne with it be o which that to fee you at n took it, but s Anfwer did er Proposal in ng or avoiding his Return he ed them, and as he found it aking the most he expected at e he imagined ttempts against d do by giving me Time after That he wantfrom what he afterwards with D London, when that there was would go again nter again in the , and afterwards ters against him in, I was in the Wigate by the ; but if I would aps shew me that

o fuppole that he ol. per Annum, fay that he told me

(57)

me fo, to excule bis paying Court and Attendance upon the Company from Time to Time.—He owns that the Company recommended the Protection of their Trade to him; and he thought it his Duty to do it, confidering how generoufly they had given him leave to winter at one of their Fastories; and he it would have been a Breach of Ho/pitality to have plundered them by trading with the Natives, or fuffering others to have done it. To fhew their Generofity to him before he came into their Measures, I need only repeat the Letter they gave him at the Admiralty's Request, the 13th of Moy, 1741, dirested to Mr. Ishum and Council at Prince of Wales Fort.

Hudfon's Bay Houfe, 19th of May, 1741. Gentlemen,

" N Otwithflanding our Orders to you, if Captain Middleton, who is fent abroad in the Government's Service to find out a Paflage N.W. fhould by inevitable Neceffity be brought into real Diffrets and Danger of his Life or Lofs of his Ship, and by that Means forced to your Factory, in fuch cafe you are then to give him the best Affiftance and Relief you can. We remain, &c.

BIBYE LAKE, &c.

Page 48, in his Anfwer here he wants to evade and diffinguifb away the Bribe they offered him; but as he told this to others, as well as to me, it was not in Confidence he acquainted me with it, and Proof can be made of it in Terms.

His Anfwer to the Charge against him (in faying be would be a better Friend to the Company than ever; and that he should make the Voyage without any ones being the wifer, whether there was a Passage or not) is entirely falle, as appears by the Surgeon's and Clerk's Affidavits, and Answer before the Ad-I miralty, miralty, which was confirmed by the Lieutenant, that thefe Words were fpoke in their Hearing to the Governor, and fome of the Company's Officers at Churchill, and all the Words he is charg'd with; and they talk'd of it again feveral Times to each other, and it caufed them to be upon the Watch, for that very Account, for the Remainder of the Voyage.

As to his Infinuation that Mr. Smith was my Agent, and fhip'd Goods upon my Account, it is falle; tho' if he had, I fhould not have been afham'd of it; what he fent with his Brother was upon his own Account; and, as he told me, was to the Value of 351 for which, if he fold them for 2000 for Cent. Profit, as the Company do, he might have made it 700 l. But thefe Goods were put on Board, not only with the Privity, but with the Confent and Approbation of the Captain; and the Captain gave him a Lift of what Goods he fhould fend, and promifed, in cafe his Brother died, that he would fell them upon his Account. See bis Account, Appendix, N°. XLII.

Since in his Defence he declares that he knew nothing of their being on Board, until he got to the Orkneys, notwithftanding that they were forted, and put a-board by his Approbation; and that he undertook the Care of their Sale, in cafe Young Smith died in the Voyage; I must conclude, that between the Time thole Goods were put on Board, and his getting to the Orkneys, that he had altered his Scheme, and engaged with the Company, upon proper Terms; and then not only laid down his Plan not to let any Trade, but to act fuch a Part in the Voyage, as to play a *double* Game, and make the most of it. What confirms me in this, is a **Proof** he has given undefignedly, in his Appendix, from the Order he got figned by his Application to the Admiralty on the 29th of May, 1741, 10 protect

Lieutenant, Hearing to ny's Officers harg'd with; mes to each the Watch, ainder of the

mith was my Account, it is ot have been s Brother was old me, was to fold them for ay do, he might s were put on but with the ptain; and the oods he fhould other died, that it. See bis Ac-

that he knew until he got to ley were forted, on; and that he in case Young conclude, that e put on Board, t he had altered : Company, upon hid down his : fuch a Part in ame, and make me in this, is a in his Appendix, his Application May, 1741, to protect

protect their Trade; and in confequence thereof the Company gave him a Letter to the Governor and Council at Moofe Factory, the very next Day the 30th, to let him into that Factory, and give him djfistance. To this Transaction I was an entire Stranger until now, tho' he communicated every other Thing to me previous to that Application; for it was the 26th or 27th of May that I delivered to him his Grace of Newcastle's Letter, by Orders from the Regency, to the Hudfon's Bay Company; which he faid he would carry flrait to that Company, and the next Day wrote him my laft Letter, wifhing him a happy Voyage, of which he has given a Paragraph in the Appendix, recommending Smith to him, being obliged to leave Town the 29th. At that Time he certainly came into their Measures, and undertook to get an Order from the Admiralty to protect their Trade; which was to be a Sanction to him afterwards for all his Favours and Complaifance to the Company, which he thought would take off the Sufpicion of his acting an under-hand Part with them; and upon his getting that Order, they next Day gave him a new Letter to the Moofe Factory. See bis Appendix p. 104. But that Factory being quite out of the Way of the Difcovery, he probably had warmer Letters to Churchill Factory, which he has thought proper to conceal, but boafts of the Generofity of the Company, in letting him winter in their Factory, Se. For they gave him Favours there far beyond the Contents of the Moofe Letter, in letting their own Men live in the Woods all the Winter, to give him and fome of his Officers Room to lodge in the Fort. This laft Letter and Order he thought proper to conceal from me,-I fhall only obferve that one Expression, which drop'd from him when he came to vifit me, upon my coming to London, shewed an uncommon Concern for the Company; I 2 for

(60)

for, in justifying his Conduct and Behaviour, he faid, he had only one Thing he could blame himself for doing, which was corresponding with me when he was in the Company's Service. To which I made no Reply, but thought he had repented of that Crime, and had now fully made them amends; fo that from this Combination of Circumstances, it feems all calculated to carry on his Scheme under the Sanction of that Order.

But after all, he may with fome Juffice fay that I had a Venture in the Voyage, tho' no Goods; which was nine Guineas I laid out at the Captain's Request, in getting a Copy of the Hudson's Bay Charter, with the Attorney-General's Opinion upon it, as to their *Right* of a Monopoly; wherein he gave his Opinion, that they had no Right to an exclusive Trade, but every Merchant in England bas an equal Right to trade there; fo that a Trade with the Indians is not robbing the Company, as the Captain afferts; but their pretended Monopoly is robbing, or at least defrauding the reft of the British Merchants of their legal Right. Thefe nine Guincas the Captain offered to repay me, but I told him I would take my Chance of what he would bring me back, after a profperous Voyage; and all he allowed me upon his Return for the Trouble I have had in it, was the Name of a Cold Cape.

Page 50, in his Anfwer about making Fntries fuch as he pleafed in his Log-Book, he fays there was no fuch Order, and the Log-Book rather abounds than is defetive in Particulars. I don't fay there were Orders given about it, that would have been too flagrant; but yet he might minute down what he thought proper for his Scheme in it himfelf, and let others mark down only the common Occurrences of the Voyage; and I fhan't fay but that the Log-Book abounds with common Occurrences, yet has very little relating to the Difcovery.

Bo kef M hir Ju the p. 1 of was I ing tena that wbc. dow thou Tria Capt Men Que being ster's tain's ster, amin has r being ver. the far a Deen T to th thei The bein did

H:

behaviour, he blame bimfelf vith me when which I made ented of that n amends; fo cumftances, it Scheme under

uffice fay that Goods ; which plain's Request, ay Charter, with n it, as to their gave his Opiexclusive Trade, an equal Right to the Indians is not ain afferts; but g, or at least delerchants of their the Captain of-I would take my me back, after a allowed me upon ave had in it, was

t making Fntries ook, he fays there Sook rather abounds I don't fay there t would have been minute down what e in it himfelf, and e common Occurhan't fay but that mon Occurrences, Difcovery. He denies the Fact of his threatning to break up Boxes and take their Books and Papers from them who kept Journals; and refers to the Lieutenant's and Master's Answers. No Body pretends that he durst hinder the Lieutenant and Master from keeping Journals, it is great Part of their Duty. But see the Surgeon's and Clerk's Answers in his Appendix, p. 186, 187, and 191. For it was those he surgected of keeping Journals and making Observations, and it was no Part of their Duty to keep any.

He fays he never difcountenanced any from talking about there heing a Poffage. It was only the Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk, who gave their Opinion that there was a Paffage. The Lieutenant faid, that when the Threats were made, he and the Master were down the River; and upon their Return, the Captain thought proper to fend them to Deer Sound to make Trials of the Tides as by Order. None taxes the Captain about his not instructing or improving his Men in the navigating Part, his Capacity is not in Question, it is his Integrity is doubted, from his being blinded by the Company. To which the Mafter's Answer was all Evasion, and rather the Captain's Defence, wrote down and figned by the Mafter, quite different from what he owned upon Examination before the Admiralty, and therefore it has no Weight.-He fays it is a mere Fiction, there being any Whales at the Weft End of Wager River. I effeem Deer Sound, and all above it, to be the Weft End of Wager River or Streight, it being far above Savage Sound, and the Whales were above Deer Sound.

The Words double-tongu'd Rascals, &c. was told to the Surgeon and Clerk, which they mention in their Answers; probably no other Person heard it. The Lieutenant and Master could not hear it, they being down the River; the others, who swear they did not hear it, were aboard the Discovery, and must have bave bad long Ears. His Fears, in the next Paragraph, about being closed up with Ice is all Cant, there was no Ice then to diffurb them, nor any Danger of any for fix Weeks at leaft.

He fays, the limiting them to go no farther than Deer Sound, was a Blunder of his Clerk's.

It was well he had the *Clerk* to faddle with his Blunder. But why then did he fign a Blunder? Could he not, when it was known, have given them a *fuller* written Order? He knew a verbal Order could be no Warrant againft a written Order.

He again fays, it was contrary to bis Instructions to fearch for a Passage in Wager River against an Ebb.

Tho' the *Ebb* made out *easterly* below the Ships, yet in a Streight, a *western Tide* might have met them *farther West*; for the *Licutenant*, as mentioned already, near *Deer Sound*, faw a *Counter* Current or Tide in the main Channel, which forced the Ice against the Flood from the *Welcome* at *Quarter Flood*; and if he had had *Time sufficient*, beyond the N. W. Bluff, to have *tryed the Tide*, probably that Tide which fuddenly turned against them, might have been that *western Flood*; but they durft not flay to try it.

Since I wrote the foregoing Paragraph, I received the following additional Account from the Lieutenant, which (I think) puts the Affair out of Difpute, and proves that the Wager is undeniably a Streight, and no fresh Water River; and that the Captain knowing it flow'd fix Foot nigh the pretended Water-fall, must have been told at the fame Time, that it was a Flood Tide from the W. S.W. that brought the Boat to a Grapnel. Mr. Rankin's Words are as follows:

" In my Report of the 29th of July, 1742, I " gave an Account that when I was fent up Wager " River, and running in between fome Iflands and

I

ss the

In fays, Inlet, about up ; a upon 1 ready bracki was n impofi faw,

which

above

the *F*

what

what.

" I v " Bo " ftr

66 t

· I

· · f

66 E

se h

« n

66 W

• F

"a

" ci

" of

" by

" M

ss for

" the

e next Parae is all Cant, m, nor any

farther than

dle with his a *Blunder*? given them a ? Order could

bis Instructions ver against an

low the Ships, ght have met mant, as menfaw a Counter , which forced relcome at Quarofficient, beyond Tide, probably against them, but they durft

graph, I receivfrom the Lieufair out of Difis undeniably a , and that the ot nigh the pretold at the fame on the W. S.W. . Mr. Rankin's

of July, 1742, I as fent up Wager fome Islands and "the " the supposed Main on the West Side of the " Branch, the Boat was in, the Tide or Freshes " fuddenly turned against us, the Boat altering " the Land very much before. Now I fhould " have added, that finding the Boat fell a-ftern, " notwithstanding we had a good Breeze of Wind " we were obliged to come to a Grapnel in twelve " Fathom Water. I then landed, and went upon " a Mountain, from whence I faw a large and fpa-" cious Streight, leading away to the Southward " of the Weit, or W. S. W. or more foutherly " by Compass. 1 staid fome Hours upon the " Mountains; and when I returned to the Boat, I " found the Water had flow'd fix Foot; fo that " I was convinced that the Tide which ftop'd the " Boat, and brought her to a Grapnel, was a " ftrong Flood Tide from the W. N. W. being " the Courfe we fleer'd up that Branch of the Ri-" ver or Streight.

JOHN RANKIN.

In his Answer, about the Bottle of Water, he fays, it no where appears it was taken up near a fresh Inlet, and depends much upon the Matter's Anfwer about the Waters being fresher the farther be went up; and the others Affidavits, three of which were upon Hear-fay; to which (if it be true) I have already given a full Anfwer to account for its being brackifb upon the diffolving of the Ice. He fays, it was not taken up near a fresh Inlet, and yet he would impose upon us, that the Current or Waterfall they faw, was a Fall from a great fresh Water Lake, which was the great Collection of Waters they faw above the Islands. As to the Master's Answer about the Freshness of the Water, it was quite contrary to what he owned to me, and very different from what he faid before the Admiralty: for he owned iε

it was brackifb, at the fartheft Place they were at; and the Lieutenant expressly fays it was falt, but not to be a Judge himfelf, be filled three Bottles in different Places, and brought them down to the Ship, and they were there found all equally falt. Two of his Affidavit-men fwear it, by Hear-fay, and the other tafted it among *diffolving Ice*. But fince thefe fwear to the Freshness of the Water, who were not up with the Master; how comes it, that fince the Master was swearing, he did not get him to swear to the Water's being *fresh*, who was at the Place? But to this material Point he is quite filent. Is not this a Conviction that be knew it was otherwise, tho' he got him to *palliate* it in his *written* Anfwer? But the Truth is, that he had own'd fo much of the Saline's of the Water to the Lords of the Admiralty, and to me; and alfo that there was no Ice, and of the Breadth and Direction of the Streight, that he durft not fwear *flagrantly* against his former Declarations, left it would invalidate what he got him to fwear against the Surgeon and Clerk.

In his next Paragraph he taxes me with an Hibernicifm, in faying the Openings they faw were left undifcover'd. I can fee no Hibernicifm in it; were the Openings or Channels difcovered, by feeing one End of them? To have been difcovered, they must have been feen throughout, otherwife they could never know if there was a Paffage thro' them; and his Bufinefs was to difcover the whole, and know whether there was a Paffage through or not.

The Opening or Coves which he here mentions, that the Lieutenant faw July 25th, were at the Mouth of the River, where no Difcovery was wanting to be made, nor could be useful in the Difcovery. He fays he made feveral Attempts to land on the S. W. Side, but could never do it, until the Day before he left the River; yet the his Log-Book abounds abour nor h tice o deed Sound Men the Ic was t not th and it fore t Place, nei. He Tide o

Tide o ing fr But in a Floo a froz is altog He

Fuller and th his La about feven 1 by his Leagu witneff high e near a He transfe

or an

Weft

inconfi

64°.

ney were at; vas falt, but ee Bottles in to the Ship, alt. Two of fay, and the ut fince these bo were not hat fince the him to fwear it the Place? filent. Is not therwile, tho' tten Answer? 6 much of the of the Admias no Ice, and Streight, that is former Deit he got him

e with an Hifaw were left m in it; were by feeing one d, they mult ey could never ; and his Bud know whe-

ere mentions, were at the ery was wantin the Dilconpts to land on until the Day his Log-Book abounds abounds in fo many Things, neither thefe Attempts, nor his paffing that Day, has ever been taken notice of, in either Log or Journal. I was told indeed he once went off a few Leagues from Deer Sound, which I suppose was the Time when his Men *tafted* or *drank* the Water, rather than *fuck* the Ice; but he came ftrait back again, and faid it was too broad there to venture to pais it, but did not then pretend it was from the Quantity of Ice; and it was plain from the Lieutenant's Report, before that on the 16th in the Morning below that Place, the Ice was almost all out of the main Channei.

He fays his Instructions were still to meet the Tide of Flood. I fay it was not, unless it was coming from the N. W. or S. W. See his Instructions. But in going North-eaftward it is plain he met only a Flood of his own making, which came through a frozen Streight not in being. So his Answer here is altogether falle.

He fays, they paffed from Cape Dobbs to Cape Fullerton before Sun-fet, tho' it was thirty Leagues, and they had but four Hours Time for it; and by his Log it appears they went but at the Rate of about five Knots, which was not in that Time above feven Leagues; nor has he confuted Scrogg's Tide, by his Tide in Wager River; for in lefs than twenty Leagues they may be of very different Heights, witnefs in Magellan's Streight; but his Tides were high enough every where he tryed them, to be near an Ocean.

He fays, what Norton faw (which he would now transfer to his Carpenter) was either Wager River, or an Inland Lake, which he faw Southward of the Welt from Whalebone Point. How inconfiftent or inconfiderate is this Anfwer? Whalebone Point is in 64°. 55'. and the Entrance of Wager River in 65°. Κ 24.

(66)

•24. and from thence it runs up N. W. how then could he fee it Southward of the West from Whalehone Point? Otherwite he will have it to be a fresh Lake, and yet it was a clear open Sea from Whalebone Point. These Answers are wrote with profound Judgment. Norton's and his Indians Land Voyage, as he calls it, is all his own, and therefore not to be believed.

The Reafon he gives for not looking out for any Inlet or Opening betwixt Churchill and Whalebone Point was, becaufe, by his Instructions, he was to fail N. W. from Cary's Swan's Neft to Whalebone Point. That was very true, and proper, when he fail'd from England, becaufe he was to pass Cary's Swan's Neft; but he, upon confulting his Officers, did not follow it, but went away strait for Churchill, because it was for the good of the Service he went upon, in which he fo far followed bis Instructions. But the Situation was quite different, when he went from Churchill, for he had all this Coaft to pas, before he could get to Whalebone Point, and the Ice not differred to the Northward, fo that he had Time enough to make this Search, and he knew there were Inlets and broken Lands North of Whale Cove, from Lovegrove at Churchill; but here he must flick close to the Letter of his Instructions, and would not confult with his Officers for the Good of the Service, as bis Instructions directed bim. Why? Becaufe it did not answer bis Purpose; and fays, it would not have been *fafe* for him in *departing* from his Inftructions to have fearched that Coaft.

His Excufe for keeping his Ships in Savage Cove is trifling; for there was a finer Harbour near Deer Sound, free from Ice, and from thence he could have gone coefficiand without Ice; it was only in the Narrow below near the Entrance, where the Tide was firong, that there was any Danger from the Ice.

lett Fac diar pert pen fitte derf when not c Prefe ing t and 1 be at Com North Joinin Maste that h that a ficulty Indian the Ethe Caj guist. I far as ling to him; from t Northe fents to Indian his Ser withou giving What tain to

Ia

7. how then rom Whaleto be a fresh from Whalete with proindians Land and therefore

g out for any nd Whalebone rs, he was to to Whalebone oper, when he to pals Cary's vis Officers, did for Churchill, ervice he went bis Instructions. when he went Coast to pals, Point, and the to that he had , and he knew North of Whale ; but here he Instructions, and or the Good of ed bim. Why? rpofe; and fays, in in departing ed that Coaft. ps in Savage Cove larbour near Deer thence he could it was only in the where the Tide Danger from the

(67)

In his Anfwer to the Charge against him for not letting the *Lieutenant* take away a Man from the Factory, who perfectly underftood the Northern Indian Language, he fays, the Master has given a very pertinent Answer to it (because it was of the Captain's penning) and alledges those he got again were much fitter for his Purpole, having an Indian, who underitood English, to interpret between them; and when he got them to go with him, which he could not do without giving the Governor very confiderable Prefents, he exacted a Promile from him of landing them about Whale Cove, or at Brook Cobham, and not to carry them to England; and fays it would be acting contrary to his Instructions of protecting the Company's Trade, fince he was Linguist for their Northern Trade. The Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk, joining fully in this Evidence, the Captain and Master durst not contradict, but endeavour to shew that he acted better in not doing it. Now 'tis plain that among the three Indians, they could with Difficulty make out any Thing they faid, their Southern Indian being a very bad Interpreter for them; and the Englishman the Lieutenant would have taken, the Captain allows was a very good Northern Linguist. But he knew all the Coafts to the Northward fo far as the Company traded; and at first he was willing to have gone, until the Governor prevented him; probably with a View of getting Prefents from the Captain, to give him leave to take the Northern Indians. Now how came he to give Prefents to the Governor, or afk his Leave to take the Indians with him? Had not the King a Right, for his Service, to take Indians who are willing to go, without his afking Leave of a Petty Governor, and giving him Prefents, to induce him to allow it? What Right had he to exact a Promife of the Captain to leave them at Whale Cove or Brook Cobhain, if Kz the

Ia

(68)

the Indians were culling to go to England ? Was not all this proftituting the Dignity and Rights the King had to their willing Service, to a Petty Governor of a Company? Were not they, by the Secretary's Letter, required to give him all the Affittance they could upon the Difcovery ? Was not his Subferviency to the Governor of a Piece with his faluting their Fort first with the King's Ship? It is plain he either still thought himself a Servant to the Company, or was fo deeply engaged to ferve them, that he expected to be toon of their Company. But now the Secret of his getting the Order from the Admiralty to protect their Trade comes out; and he is to fcreen himfelf under that, for his Complaifance to the Company even to the *Prejudice* of the Service he was fent upon.

The Captain takes upon him to deny that the Indians aboard him ever fignified the leaft of the Copper Mines being between 62 and 64 Deg. or knowing any Thing of that Coaft; but both the Surgeon and Clerk affirm it. See their Answer to Query XVII. See also the Appendix, N°. XL. He next denies his knowing any Thing of the Indians Inclinations of coming to England, but excufes himfelf upon Account of the Promise he made to the Company's Governor to leave them near Whale Cove or Brook Cobham.

But before I enter upon this Melancholy Subject, I muft here observe, that by his pretending to anfwer this Paper I had left with the Admiralty, Paragraph by Paragraph, which was not the Charge against him, but only fome Reafons to fupport the Charge, he has neglected to answer the Charge brought against him in the Queries; and by this Means evaded answering fome of the most material Articles against him; particularly the XVIIth and XVIIIth Queries, are entirely neglected in his Defence,

Def Qui are Nat ply. C Broo feen been Acco ierpr Strei they wher and a upon ing w at the them. Qu dians zvere an Ifle an ina nage, far fi Pa anfwe XVI mife t

iwer,

Affid

and (fwear

unwi terw

not 1

1? Was not hts the King of Governor of Secretary's flitance they t his Subfern his faluting It is plain he to the Comrve them, that ompany. But rder from the ues out; and he s Complaifance dice of the Ser-

deny that the the leaft of the and 64 Deg. or at both the Sur-Anfwer to Query L. He next dene Indians Incliat excufes himhe made to the near Whale Cow

lancholy Subject, pretending to ane Admiralty, Panot the Charge is to fupport the fiwer the Charge ries; and by this the moft material y the XVIIth and neglected in his Defence, Defence, and therefore I muß here infert those two Queries, and refer at large to the Anfwers which are full against him, and are of an extraordinary Nature, to which he has made no Defence or Reply.

Query XVII. Whether from the Rapid Tides near Brook Cobham, and from the Number of Whales feen there, they did not apprehend there might have been a Paffage thereabouts; and whether, by the beft Accounts they could get from the Indians, by the Interpreter they had, they did not intimate that the Streight and Copper Mine they had been at, where they faw a great many large black Fifh, was fomewhere thereabouts, before they fell in with the Ice; and whether the Captain did not threaten the Surgeon, upon account of his being fo intimate and corresponding with the Indians, and for his attempting to come at the Knowledge of that Streight and Paffage from them.

Query XVIII. Whether the two Northern Indians were not desirous of coming to England, and were not, contrary to their Inclinations, put ashore on an Island in 63 Deg. some Leagues from the Main, in an indifferent Boat, which they could not rightly manage, their Enemies being upon the Coast, and they far from their own Country.

Part of the XVIIth he denies, and has not at all answered to the latter Part of it; and to the XVIIIth he has given no Answer, only his Promife to the Governor, referring to the Master's Anfwer, which is nothing to the Purpose, and to three Affidavits of Towns, Grant and Cooper. Now Towns and Grant were aboard the Discovery, and therefore swear by Hearfay; the Master says one of them was unwilling to go, and so Cooper swears; but that afterwards they were willing; that is, when they could not help it. But I refer to the Lieutenant's, and par-

particularly to the Surgeon's and Clerk's Evidence, in Anfwer to these Queries, which are very full; and to thefe the Captain has reply'd nothing, but made a vain Attempt to invalidate their Teftimony by Wifon's and Macbeth's Affidavit, tho' nothing to the Purpose. See also the Appendix, N°. XL. By looking into the Surgeon's and Clerk's Anfwers, it will appear, that the Captain at first agreed to bring them to *England*; but afterwards altered his Opinion, and defired that they might not know it; and that one of them parted with the Surgeon in Tears, and faid he could not tell what would become of them, at such a Distance from their Country, among their Enemies, Winter coming on, &c. But the Captain faid they would, when they came to speak English, be talking of the Copper-Mine, and Paslage, and would put the Government to more Expence in attempting it again. But if he was not afraid of their making a Discovery, which would prejudice the Scheme he had entered into with the Company, why did he threaten to take off the Surgeon's Ears for converfing with them, and endeavouring to make a Vocabulary to learn their Language and teach them English, which they seemed very fond of; so that afterwards he durft not converfe with them but by Stealth?

Page 64, being a fummary of feveral Charges against him, he fays is a Repetition, of being offered 5000 l. and accepting two Years Salary, all which be bas already anfwered; and he thinks to carry all off with a Taunt and a Sneer, and end his Defence with a Coup de Maitre.

0

But now, fays he, the Snake in the Grafs begins to shew itfelf, for he fums up all with this grand Complaint; that, upon this I gave an Order, under fevere Penalties, that none of my Crew should have the least Intercourse or Trade with the Natives. My Lot.de,

Lora Grat me or in my nuati Gain, fervin tbo' 1 mer 1 done none Frien that h him i Chart. that Streig to con Fatho but of Ifland, Iflands yet he his O Grass Odium lieved my Pa ny's C have a have, as Pro tempt in the nying Nº. under

Evidence, in y full; and to but made a eftimony by ' nothing to N°. XL. By Answers, it ft agreed to is altered his not know it; he Surgeon in t would become Country, among c. But the came to speak ine, and Pafmore Expence s not afraid of 1 prejudice the Company, why con's Ears for g to make a Voach them Engfo that afterthem but by

feveral Charges of being offered y, all which he to carry all off s Defence with

Grafs begins to bis grand Comorder, under fefhould bave the e Natives. My Lordo,

(71)

Lords, I have already faid I was bound in Duty and Gratitude to do this, cubetber the Company rewarded me or not. Permit me bere, my Lords, to recriminate in my Turn; and fo he goes on with a Rant, infinuating that I had been difappointed of my private Gain, and upon that Account would load him with ferving the Company at the Expence of the Publick; the' I have already fully answered this Point in a former Article, yet here I must add, that if he had done his Duty in the main Part of his Voyage, none would have blamed him for his too great Friendship for the Company; but if it be plain that he neglected the Difcovery, when pointed out to him in *feveral Places*; that he has made *falfe* Charts, laid down falfe Currents and Tides, and that he has formally laid down a large frozen Streight, for bis Tide to flow in at, and bis Whales to come through it, which he has made an hundred Fathoms deep, where there was no fuch Streight, but only a *finall Arm* of the Sea *furrounding* an Island, which was but three Leagues wide, full of Islands, and fast frozen from Side to Side; and yet here pretends to be strictly just and careful of his Old Masters Interests, then the Snake in the Grafs is retorted back upon him, and the Sting and Odium will lie at his Door; and it will be eafily believed that he did not do this for nothing. As for my Part, I shall ever be for breaking the Company's Charter, for the Benefit of Britain; for they have no legal Right to their darling Monopoly, and have, in many Instances, forfeited their other Rights as Proprietors of the Country, not only in not attempting the Passage, which was the chief Prayer in their Petition for the Charter, but in their denying to undertake it, [See Sir Bibye Lake's Letter, Nº. VI.] and in discouraging any others from undertaking it. See their Letters to their Governor a:

(72)

at Churchill, May 13, 1741, which he ftyles great Generofity; but even going fo far as to offer Money to him to give up the Voyage, or avoid making the Difcovery. They have also not only neglected fettling the Countries within their Grant, as all other Proprietors have done for the Good of Britain, but will allow no others to fettle in it, like the Dog in the Manger; and, by their Avarice have loft a confiderable Part of the Indian Trade to the French, and allowed them to incroach upon the Countries South of the Bay; and therefore if I had fent Goods, I should have thought it not only fair but laudable; but would not, because I thought it would have taken them off from the Purfuit of the Discovery; and I charge him with it only to fhew that there was a thorough good Understanding between him and the Company from the Time he left England. If therefore I had fent Goods to trade with the Natives upon more equitable Terms than the Company does, I should not have deny'd or difguised it; fo that his Infit.aation should have been allowed by me without thinking it any Reflexion but a Service to my Country; and I refer to his own Letters wrote to me when he was in the Company's Service, defiring me to fee whether they had an AEt of Par. liament for their Monopoly, for without it it was illegal, and in that Cafe be would get Merchants enough to join in fitting out Ships to trade in the Bay; fo that all his Sneer and Coup de Maitre falls upon himfelf, and shews that he has acted a double Part throughout, both against Crown and Company. As for me, I declared an open Enmity with the Company, from the Time he informed me that they chican'd and trifled with me, in fending out their Sloops upon a mock Discovery. Sir Bibye Lake, Appendix, Nº. VII.

But obferv 5th of which Draug I sent. I can't All hi this (i it) is c is quit Dealin that I bis Jo ther i him, t the Co to tak tack t. theref be obl out as Word folve t Men a luntar pay the my Ser There fatigu sheref really Ho tude 1 Gener in the ation

But

e styles great offer Money id making the neglected fett, as all other f Britain, but ke the Dog in ave loft a conto the French, the Countries had fent Goods, ir but laudable; it would have the Discovery; fhew that there between bim and left England. If le with the Nathan the Company r disguised it; fo been allowed by exion but a Service his own Letters Company's Service, had an Act of Parvithout it it was iluld get Merchants ips to trade in the Coup de Maitre falls has acted a double rown and Company. Enmity with the informed me that me, in fending out ry. See my Letter to VII. But

(73)

But as a farther Instance of his double Game I must observe his Art in Printing his Letter to me of the 5th of February, 1742-3, in his Appendix, Nº. (18) which he closes with this Nota Bene : This is a rough Draught, and, to all Purpofes, the fame as a Letter I fent Mr. D— in anfwer to his of January 22; but I can't venture to fay it is the fame Word for Word. All his other Letters he had true Copies of, but this (it being more material to alter fome Phrases of it) is only a rough Draught, and the last Paragraph is quite omitted, left it should expose his double Dealing, even to the Company; for when he found that I had got fome Light about the Difcovery from bis Journal, and feemed refolved to enquire farther into it, he thought it would be prudent, in him, to make me believe he was on bad Terms with the Company; and thought, at the fame Time, to to take me off the Queft, by advising me to attack the Company, and lay open their Trade; and therefore made use of his N. B. that he might not be obliged to publish this Paragraph, on giving it out as the *full* Letter. The Paragraph is in thefe Words: But I should be beartily glad you could diffolve the Company, for they have used me and all my Men who were with me very ill, and those, who voluntarily entered with me at Churchill, they refuse to pay their Wages due; neither can I get my Money for my Servants which I formerly put into their Service : There are many other Things, which have been very fatiguing to me, and no doubt must be the fame to you; sherefore beg leave you will conclude me to be, as I really am, with great respect, Sir, &c.

How is this confiftent with the Duty and Gratilude he owed to the Company, and to their great Generofity in allowing his Majesty's Ships to winter in their Factory ? This flews his fluctuating Situation in playing a double Game, and pretending to L lerve.

ferve two Matters, by which he is obliged to expose both.

Having thus gone through every material Paragraph of his Anfwer and Defence, and observed upon them, I leave it to the impartial Reader whether I was not in the right to bring his Conduct to the Scrutiny, even if I had failed of fufficient Proof to have *fupported* my Complaint, fince it was at my Solicitation, that the Public have bore the Expence of fitting out the Ships, and that it was upon my Recommendation that *be* was the Perfon fixed upon to conduct it, as I thought him a Man of Capacity and Experience in those Seas, and did then believe he had Integrity from his *feeming Zeal* to make the Difcovery, and preffing fo much to be employed; and am willing to hope that the Charge appears to be well supported, even beyond what could have been expected, in fo intricate an Affair, carried on for artfully as to difguife the Truth, which at this Di-Itance I could only judge of from Reafon, and fuch Informations as I could procure to support it, from Gentlemen who had been the Voyage, who were very *uncoilling* to criminate their Captain by their Evidence, and could not have been brought to do it, if the concealing the Difcovery in to flagrant a manner, had not been to the greatest Prejudice of the Public. Having therefore taken up fo much Time in flewing the Falfity, Art and Evalions he has made use of in his Defence, I shall only coaclude by fumming up the Nature of his Evidence. which is from Wilfon his Master's coritten Answer to the Queries, from his Log-Book and Journal, and from the Affidavits of the Master, Towns, Van Sobrick, Grant, Cooper and Dewilde; for as to his own Aflertions, they fland for nothing.

Now I throughout appeal to the large Original Log-Book belonging to the Furnace, which I faw, and

and le few] has p Furna me; that w from contra from Facts him, moft o defign fon and being . from his Aff was M tain. I dence for De Wilf Matter Article, that Th pleat a employe brought if stric Truth a mißeh he prov and we Accord which faid the there w

ged to expose

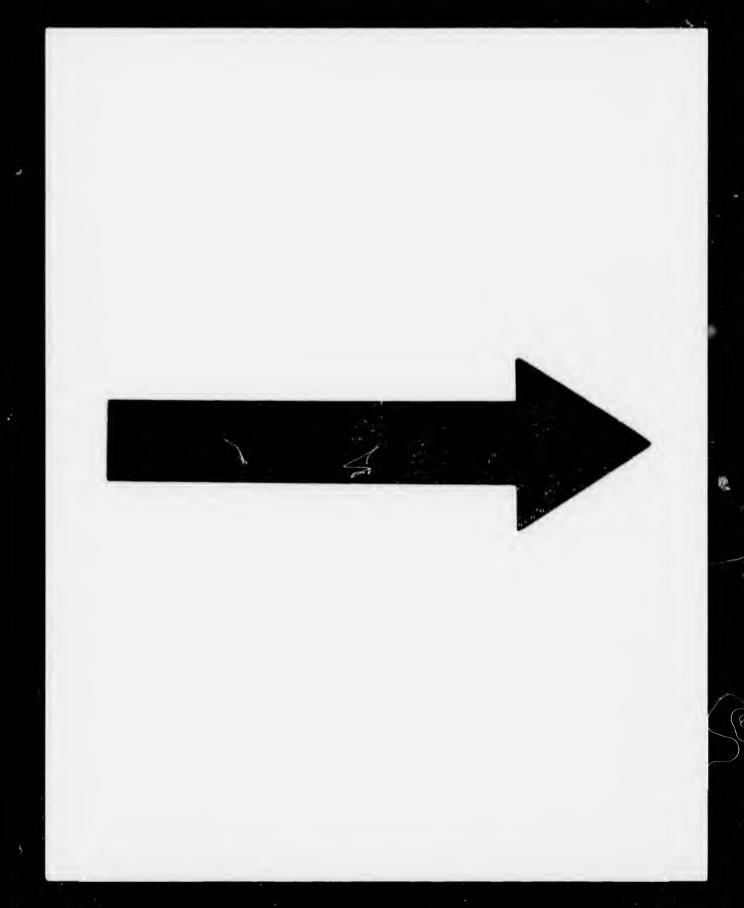
aterial Parand observed Reader whes Conduct to fficient Proof e it was at my the Expence s upon my Refixed upon to Capacity and ben believe he to make the employed; and appears to be uld have been carried on jo ich at this Di-Reason, and to fupport it, yage, who were ptain by their brought to do in fo flagrant eft Prejudice or n up fo much nd Evalions he fhall only conf his Evidence. written Anfaver nd Journal, and Towns, Van Sor as to his com

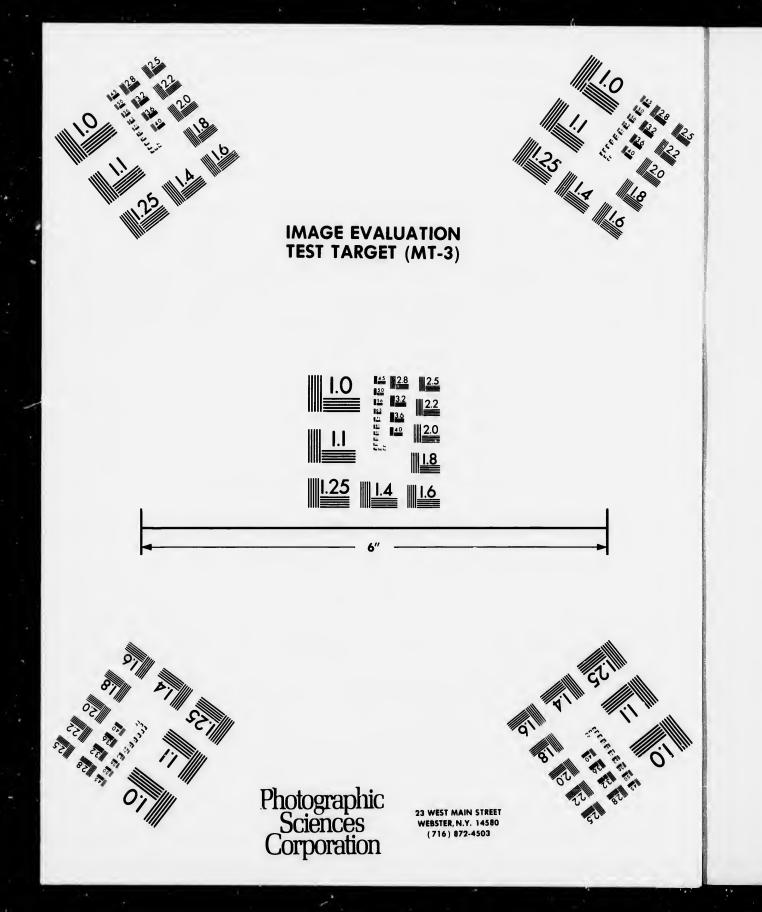
e large Original, which I faw, and

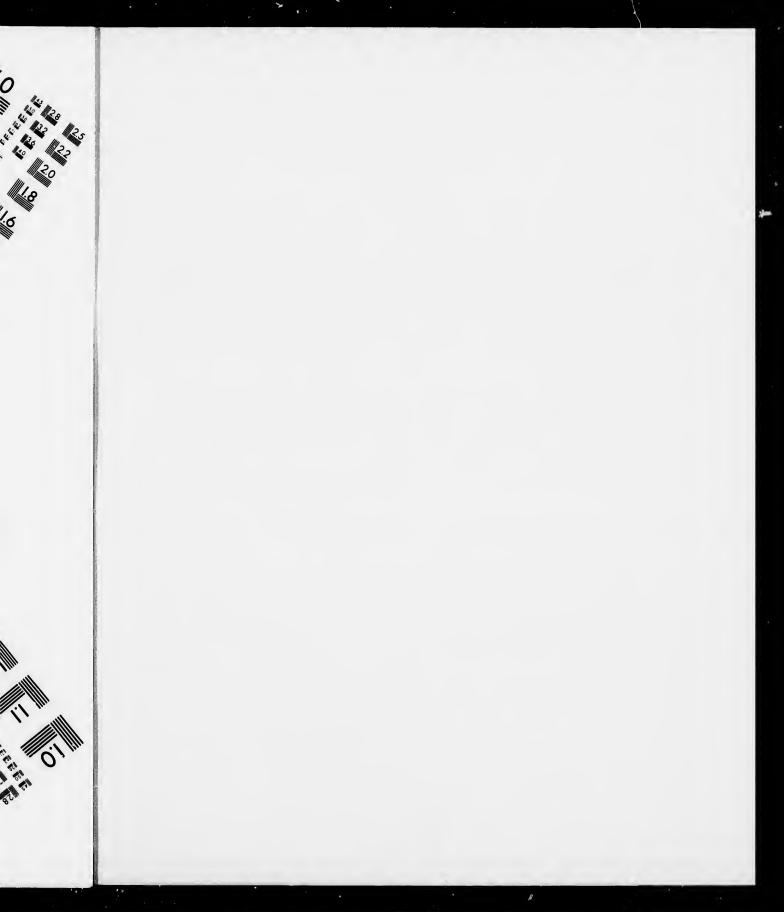
(75)

and left in the Admiralty, in which I obferve fome few Things to differ from the Pocket Log-Book, he has printed ; and from his ocon Journal kept in the Furnace, a Copy of which he figned and fent to me; tho' at the fame Time it will be allowed me, that where any Thing appears to be minuted down from the Captain's fingular Evidence and Affertion contrary to what appears upon proper Evidence, and from Reafon, it cannot be a Teft for him; yet Facts must be allowed to be good Evidence against him, where *fufficient Evidence* fupports them. Now moft of the Affidavits he has produced feem chiefly defigned to take off the Weight of Meffirs. Thompfon and Wigate's Evidence against the Captain, it being too strong to be contradicted; and therefore from fome loofe Expressions they made use of in his Affidavit-men's hearing, they would alledge there was Malice and Pique in their Behaviour to the Captain. All that is attempted to invalidate their Evidence is from Willon's and Macbeth's Affidavits; for *Dewilde*'s is nothing to the Purpofe.

Wilfon the Master, who only scens to push that Matter, and who fwears nothing upon any material Article, fwears in very indeterminate and loofe Words, that Thompson and Wigate only wanted him to compleat a certain Purpose; that he might expect to be employed in Captain Middleton's Place; and fo brought him to me. Was there any Crime in this, it itrictly true? They wanted him to declare the Trutb against the Captain, who they were fure had mifbehaved; for if any Thing more had been faid, he proved a very willing Evidence for the Captain, and would *certainly* here have fworn it against them. Accordingly he came, and I have already declar'd, which I shall do upon Oath when required, that he faid the Water, as far as he had been, was falt; that there was a fair Channel four or five Lagues broad be-L 2 yond







(76)

v

tl

d

С

to

if

ca

 $O \\ C_{\ell}$

M

br

in

bec

M

Bu

15

wh

dul

de

Le

tru

mo

cor

ing

no

to

the app Pe

hea

La

oti va

no th

ca Qu

youd the Islands running S. W. as far as he could let, between very high broken Lands, quite free from Ice; and that he was fure, from that, and the Whales feen, which he faid must have come from the Westward, for they never come in from the East Entrance of Wager River, otherwife they must have feen them below, that there was a Paffage. This, with feveral other Facts, he voluntarily declared to me, upon my telling him all the Interest I had in it was to have the Truth known, and have the Whole appear; which, upon my defiring it, he promifed to reduce into Writing and fign it, and Mr. Wigate was to affift him in putting it into Form, which was the Occafion of Meffrs. Wigate and Thompson's waiting upon him again to have it reduced into Writing; nor is it likely, if, as he fwears, he should refuse to put it into Writing when I defired him, but only referred to his Journal, that Wigale and Thompson would go to him again to affift him in putting it down in Writing. Upon his leaving me, the *Captain* gets him to his Lodgings, and there *tutors* him and *prevails* upon him, either by Promises, or out of Compassion to him, not to come near me to give Evidence, but to refer to his Journal and Report. Now it is no Way furprizing that Mr. Thompson and Wigate upon feeing him again, fhould be concerned and angry at finding him shuffle and fay be would reduce nothing into Writing, nor come near me any more, for be would be the Ruin of no Man, be would beg his Bread first; nor is it wonderful that I should exprefs a Surprize at the Mafter's acting a Part fo contrary to what he had voluntarily owned to me; and I believe I might fay, what, has the Captain got him? It was very lucky that he came here before the Captain faw him, otherwife he would not have own'd what he did!

Now, was their *bringing* him to me, or endeavouring s he could lein free from Ice; t the Whales rom the West-East Entrance bave seen them with feveral oe, upon my telvas to have the ear; which, upuce into Writing ift bim in putting of Meffrs.Wigate gain to have it ikely, if, as he t into Writing red to his Jourould go to him own in Writing. gets him to his ind prevails upon of Compassion to re Evidence, but . Now it is no and Wigate upon ned and angry at uld reduce nothing any more, for be be would beg his that I should exting a Part fo conwned to me; and as the Captain got ame bere before the uld not have own'd

to me, or endeavouring vouring to get him to own the Truth, criminal in them, when they were acting for the public Good, in detecting the Captain's Frauds, Neglect, and perhaps Corruption? Ought they not, by all proper Methods, to procure Evidence to support their own? Nay, if they had given him Hopes of being employed, in cafe he told the Truth, is that any way criminal? Or was their speaking in bard Terms against the Captain, if he has mifbehaved in fo *fhameful* a Manner, a Crime, by faying they would lave him broke, &c. fo that his principal Evidence has failed in proving any Thing against them; and Macbeath's Evidence is much lefs to the Purpofe. As to Mr. Wigate's boafting that he would do the Captain's Business, and that he expected to be made a Purser, it is very natural for him to have *faid* or *thought* fo, when he knew the Captain's Frauds and Miscondust, &c. and that he would deferve a Reward in detecting him; nor are his Expressions about his Letters from me any way material, supposing them true; for upon their informing me by an anonymous Letter, that there was a Paffage, (which was concealed by the Captain, thro' Roguery, by making Tides and frozen Streights where there were none, which they would ftand to, and were willing to rifque their Lives in another Attempt) I answered their Letter, directing to a feigned Name, as they appointed me, and told them if they were real Perfons, and made good what they wrote, upon hearing from them again, I would come firait to London, and affift them with all my Interest in another Attempt. Now how can these Affidavits invalidate their Evidence? On the contrary, have they not, by proper Evidence and Reafon, proved that there is no frozen Streight or Tide from it, fuch as can answer bis Purpole, which being prov'd, makes out every other Fact, and proves that the Tide in the the Welcome comes from a Weftern Ocean, and all the Whales from thence according to his own Letters.

by

it 🗉

to l

he

did

So

cam

yet

tain

he v

be f

willi

Mer

Coop

them

ling

io v

does

have

that

are i

nals

his

loofe

to

aboa

the

whe

Save

Tin

Can

Sav

the

Err

I

ŀ

5

As to Dewilde's Affidavit, what does it fignify? When the Lieutenant, Surgeon and Clerk had fully proved the Captain's Mifbehaviour to the Satisfaction of the Lords of the Admiralty, I recommended them; and told them they would be taken care of until the Seafon offered for undertaking another Voyage, when they would be employed. These Affidavits are like Men, drowning, catching at Straws, and shew a very bad Caufe; for he found their Evidence was sfrong against him.

The other Affidavits of Towns, Van Sobriek, and Grant, aboard the Difcovery, cannot be evidence of what happened aboard the Furnace, and are all Hearfay as to the Salt Water; only Van Sobriek's, who was near Deer Sound; but the Master, who went farther, would not fwear it, nor could he give fuch Evidence before the Admiralty; he only faid it was brackifb, which is a very loofe Word; but the Captain, in his written Anfwer, got him to fay that it was fresher the farther they went up. As to Whales, without Wager River, he has not got one in the Furnace to fwear they faw any; fo that if any were feen, it was from aboard the Difcovery; but if that Fact be true, what is it to his Purpofe? His Frozen Streight is gone, thro' which they were to have come : He believes they did not come round Cary's Swan's Neft; none are in other Parts of the Bay, but from thence to Whale Cove, nor are there any which come thro'*Hud/on's Streight*; from whence must these have come? No where but from the Westward; and as they had little or no Ice in Wager River when they came out of it, the Whales might have come out much about the fame Time from Deer Sound, or from Whalebone Point, by

an, and all is own Let-

it fignify? k had fully atisfaction of ended them; are of until her Voyage, Affidavits are rs, and fhew Evidence was

Van Sobriek, t be evidence , and are all Van Sobriek's, Master, who could he give ty; he only loofe Word; , got him to went up. As has not got any; fo that ard the Discoit is it to his , thro' which s they did not e are in other o Whale Cove, dfon's Streight; No where but ad little or no out of it, the about the fame balebone Point, by

(79)

by Cape Dobbs; fo that, without his frozen Streight, it won't answer his Purpole. But has he attempted to bring any Proof that he faw Whales there before he entered Wager River? And yet he affirmed he did in his Answer to mine of the 22d of January. So that all Facts make against him.

Towns and Van Sobriek also fwear that the Flood came from the Eastward from the Frozen Streight; yet this they must take from the Faith of the Captain, for they were never ashore to know, and what he was pleased to call Flood, that they believed to be fo.

His Affidavits to prove that the Indians went willingly afhore at Brook Cobham are all taken from Men who were aboard the Difcovery. Wilfon and Cooper, who were in the Furnace, own that one of them was unwilling, but he afterwards feemed willing; how could he help it? he knew he must obey, to went off without Regret! and yet the Master does not fwear this in his Affidavit, which would have been more material, when he was Swearing. So that upon the whole, his Affidavits and Evidence are infignificant, and all the Fasts, Logs and fournals are againft him, and support the Charge of his Misconduct.

I must only observe one Thing more, which is the loose, incorrect Way fome of his Creatures have form to in the Affid. 's. Towns and Grant were both aboard the Discovery. Towns fivears he was aboard the Discovery in Deer Sound, the 20th of July, 1742, when Captain Middleton and Moor returned from Savage Sound; and Grant fivears he was at the fame Time aboard the Discovery in Savage Sound, when Captain Middleton. and Moor returned from above Savage Sound. Had this Inconfistency been only in the printed Defence, I should have taken it for an Error in the Printing, but as it is the fame in his Manuscript Manufcript delivered in to the Admiralty, I must prefume it is the fame in the Original Affidavits; to that they just for them as the *Captain* brought them prepared for them.

From these Neglets, Omissions, false Currents, Tides, Streights, and Rivers, which, by the Weaknefs of his Defence, are now fully proved against him, fince his Treatment of the Indians, and the Difcouragement given to those who look'd into the main Point of his Voyage, his Complaisance, Deference, and Respect to the Company, to the Prejudice of the Difcovery, are all frong Proofs against his Conduct. I may boldly affirm, that both the Company and he know there is a Paffage, or all this Artifice in *clofing up* Inlets and Streights, and opening others, contrary to Truth, would not have been published in so glaring a manner by him; but in hopes to prevent all future Attempts, from the Opinion they had, that his *Capacity* in making the Trial, and his Character, would filence all further Enquiry about it; upon which they gave out that he had not only not found the Paffage, but flewed that it was impracticable to make any farther Attempt to find it.

I think therefore I may boldly affirm that from Whale Cove in 62°. 30'. to Wager River, it is all broken Lands and Iflands, by what Lovegrove faw Westward of Whale Cove, Rankin from Marble Illand; Fox, Norton, and Scroggs, as far as Whalebone Point; and Rankin and Wilfon from the Weft Bluff in Wager Streight. This is proved from the high and rapid Tides all along that Coaft, as far as Cape Frigid, which, from the Time of the Tide, and Courfe, is now proved to come from the Weftern Ocean, and confirmed by their Height and Rapidity. For the Tide, inftead of being later the farther from his pretended Frozen Streight, is earlier $\mathbf{2}$

35

as

ali

th

is

ter

Sti

Hi

eft

the

Pro

Flo

Coa

bro

Nu

Coa

by _

that

Cary

that

rour

Strei

ftanc

his **H**

ligat

mak

the

have

wef

fecti

to A

Poffe

tage

acco

vera

abro

11, W

Si

lty, I muft Affidavits; eain brought

lse Currents, y the Weakoved against ans, and the k'd into the isance, Defethe Prejudice 's against his oth the Comr all this Ar-, and opening ct have been him; but in from the Opimaking the all further Enve out that he out shewed that ther Attempt to

rm that from River, it is all Lovegrove faw to from Marble s far as Whalefrom the Weft roved from the tt Coaft, as far me of the Tide, e from the We-Height and Rabeing later the reight, is earlier as (18)

as far as Whale Cove; for he owns from Kelfey, as alfo the Sloops who were at Whale Cove in 1737, that a W. S. W. Moon made High-water there, it is now proved that a Weft Moon makes High-water from Marble Island to the Entrance of Wager Streight; and at Cape Frigid a N. W. Moon makes High-water : This proves that Whale Cove is neareft the iVestern Ocean, and the Tide flowing from the West at Marble Island, is also a confirmative Proof. He alfo owns, in Scrogg's Journal, that the Flood in the Welcome forced him upon the East Coaft, which proves that it came through those broken Lands on the Weft of the Welcome; the Number of Whales, feen all along that broken Coaft, confirms the whole, which is also attefted by the feveral Northern Indians. He also owns that the Eatlern Tide is fpent at Manfell's Ifle and Cary's Swan's Neft; and alto North of Mill Ifles, and that no Whales came thro' Hudfon's Streight, or round Cary's Swan's Neft; fo that his frozen Streight being a Chimera of his own, all Circumftances coincide in making out the Passage.

Since then from Captain Middleton's publishing his Defence, and thereby laying me under an Obligation to answer it, the feveral Steps taken in making out this Difcovery are made public to all the Trading Nations in Europe, which I hitherto have endeavoured to conceal from Foreigners, until we fhould have been able to have brought it to Perfection; and fince a very great Benefit mult accrue to Britain by our being the Discoverers and first Possession of the Countries and Trade thro' the Pasfage, which will give us a Right preferable to others, according to the fettled Maxims laid down by the feveral Nations in *Europe*, upon their fixing Colonies abroad, I am humbly of Opinion that all who confider it, will think it a prudent Step in the Government to \mathbf{M} proproceed upon the Difcovery, as foon as the Seafon is proper; in order to prevent other Nations from reaping the Bernitt of fuch Difcoveries to our Prejudice, which they can only do by our Neglect; and I make no doubt but (with the divine Protection, which Britain has long enjoyed) Succefs will crown the Undertaking.

POSTCRIPT.

CAPT. MOOR, late Commander of His Ma-jefty's Pink the DISCOVERY, having anfwered feveral Queries fent to him from the Lords of the Admiralty fince I had committed the foregoing Papers to Prefs, I think it will be proper to infert their Lordships Order to him, with their Queries and his Infacer to them, and place them at the End of the Appendix, whereby all the Materials for coming at the Truth of Capt. Middleton's Behaviour during his Voyage, and the Justness of the Draughts he has publishi'd, in relation to His Frozen Strait, Tides, Currents, Rivers, &c. may be more fully explain'd to the Reader, who by comparing the different Anfwers will more readily difeern the Truth: Therefore, to what I have already faid, I muft only obferve, That, the' Capt. Moor is a near Relation to Capt. Middleton, and has throughout, in all his Anfwers, dealt as tenderly with his Friend's Character as the Regard to his own Honour, Integrity and Publick Juffice would permit him, yet he has, in nothing material, approv'd of his Relation's Conduct, or fhew'd that Capt. Middleton has laid down in his Draughts,

Dra of 1 Exa upo has jecto Pub mira L of i the. Stre four not Lea his] to H I thei cam Wel I lour Wa very Tid ran whe I hav

pari

but

ftru

wou

was

Chu

his

e Seafon is ions from o our Pre-· Neglect ; ine Protec-Succefs will

РТ.

r of His Ma-, having ann the Lords of the foregoing roper to infert neir Queries and at the End of rials for coming ebaviour during Draughts he has strait, Tides, e fully explain'd he different An-Truth: Therenuft only obferve, telation to Capt. in all his An-Friend's Character ir, Integrity and vet he has, in noelation's Conduct, s laid down in his Draughts, Draughts, or defcrib'd in his Writings, any thing of the Tides, Currents, Streights, &c. with that Exactnels the Nature of the Service he was order'd upon requir'd; but, on the contrary, Capt. Moorhas confirm'd the moft material Articles I have objected to in Capt. Middleton's Conduct relating to the Publick Truft repos'd in him by the Lords of the Admiralty.

I. Capt. Moor allows that the Tide, in the middle of Hudjon's Streight, loofes half the Force it has at the Entrance; and that at the Weft End of the Streight, from Salifbury to the North Main, it is but four or five Leagues wide; and that Nottingham is not more from the North Main than feven or eight Leagues: Yet Capt. Middleton has laid it down in his Draughts, much wider, in order to carry a Tide to His Frozen Streight.

II. Capt. Moor allows there was no Ice to prevent their looking into any Openings or Inlets, until they came to 63° . 40° . nor any until they gct into the Welcome, except what they call Sailing Ice.

III. He owns that *Middleton* hoifted anchoring Colours in 63°. 20', and had fine Weather, and finooth Water, but did not anchor, tho' it would have been very proper, and of Service, to have known the Tide there; that, by his Trial, he thinks the Tide ran there *more than three Knots*, but could not tell whether it was *Flood* or *Ebb*.

IV. He fays that it would have been right to have fearch'd the Coaft South of the *Welcome*, and particularly where *Scroggs* found fuch great Tides; but endeavours to excufe him, by faying his Inftructions were to pafs *Whalebone Point*, which would have been right in going from *England*, but was not for the Good of the Service in going from *Churchill*, and therefore he fhould have confulted his Officers, and done for the bet of the Service.

 M_2

V. He

(84)

V. He owns the Tide in *Wager* River ran above feven Knots, tho' the Captain tax'd me with faying it ran between fix and nine Knots.

VI. When he was with the Captain above Deer Sound, he fays, about a Quarter of a Mile from the Shore, the Men that tafted the Water in theirHands, faid it was not very falt. They afterwards went above a Quarter of the Way to the Mid-channel, and then returned. He fays he believes Middleton intended going over when he left the Tent. There was Ice driving with the Tide, but none to prevent their paffing.

VII. He acknowledges when the Lieutenant brought back three Bottles of Water from different Places, when he was beyond the Weft Bluff, he was prefent when the Captain tafted each, and owned that the Bottle which was taken up fartheft Weft was the falteft.

VIII. He fays he faw no Whales but above Deer Sound, and at Brook Cobbam, near Marble Island.

IX. He fays he faw plainly the Opening or Streight between Cape Frigid and the Low Beach, which was not above three Miles wide; that he knew nothing of a frozen Streight, but what he had from Captain Middleton, and the reft that were there; but there was no fuch Tide there (although fo narrow) as in Wager River.

X. He fays he had no Opportunity of trying the Tides in the *Welcome* upon his Return, being obliged to crowd all the Sail he could to keep up with the *Furnace*; and was feldom near enough to know whether it was main Land or Iflands.

XI. That the Boat the *Indians* were put in was very indifferent, nor did they know how to manage it, and their Enemics the *E/kimaux* were very numerous upon the Coaft.

XII. That he heard the Captain fay, more than once, that he would be able to make the Voyage, and note

none was Fri F all (cor his Stre Wh are any that allow any fmo who alfo vera Nº. r ran above ne with fay-

above Deer file from the theirHands, erwards went Mid-channel, ves Middleton Tent. There ne to prevent

e Lieutenant from different feft Bluff, he ed each, and en up fartheft

ut above Deer *above Deer above Ifland*. *be Opening or be Low Beach*, *be but what he but what he reft that were here (although*

v of trying the arn, being obb keep up with ough to know

re put in was how to manaux were very

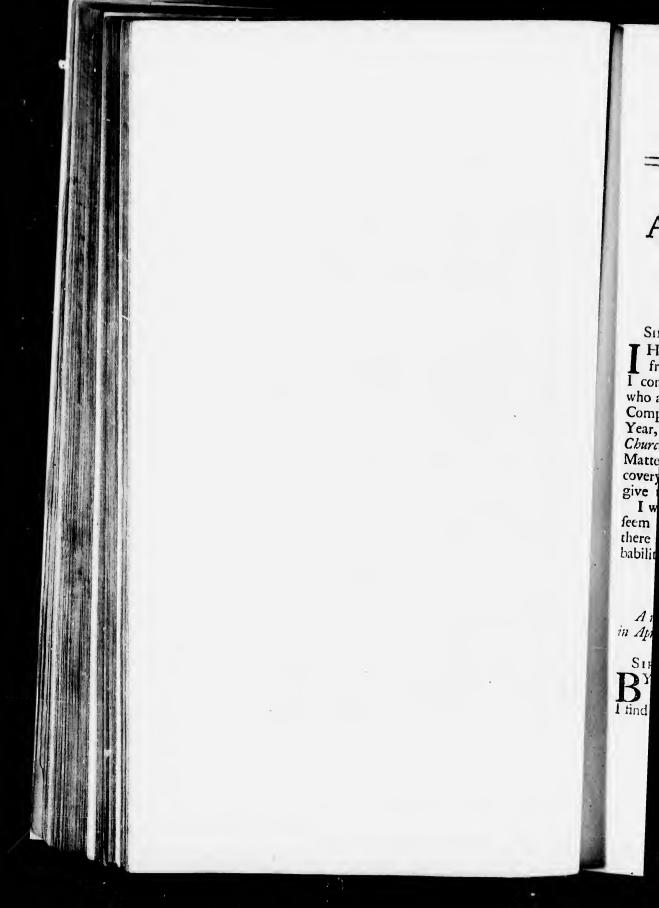
lay, more than be Voyage, and none

(85)

none on Board should be able to know whether there was a Paffage 'r not ; and that he would be a better Friend to the Company than ever.

From these Answers, which are wrote down with all the Tenderness he could shew to the Captain (confiltent with public Justice) it plainly appears that his Fresh-water River Wager, his great Frozen Streight, and vaft Tide running through it, his Whales coming under it, and North-eaftern Flood, are all falfe, and that he never thoroughly examined any Part of the West Side of the Welcome; and that his Tides there were more rapid than he has allowed, yet would not come to an Anchor to make any Obfervations, tho' it was fine Weather and fmooth Water. I need fay no more upon the whole, but refer to Captain Moor's Anfwers, and alfo the Lieutenant's Paper figned by him and feveral Men on Board, which are in the Appendix, Nº. XLIII.

APPEN-



(87)

A P P E N D I X.

Captain Middleton's first Letter to me.

N?. I.

SIR, London, January 16, 1735. Had the Honour to receive your Letter dated from Dublin the 23d ult. the Contents whereof I communicated immediately to Sir Bibye Lake, who allows me the Liberty to inform you, that the Company did, by the Ships which failed hence laft Year, transiti your Directions to their Agent at Churchill, for preparing a Sloop, and fuch other Matters as should be neceffary to protecute the Difcovery you mention; about which they defign to give their farther Infructions next Seafon.

I was not at *Churct ill* myfelf lait Summer, as you feem to think, but at *Albany*; and I could not there receive any new Information about the Probability of a Paffage. *I am, Sir*,

Your most obedient Servant, Christo. Middleton.

A rough Draught of my Letter to Sir Bibye Lake in April, 1736.

N°. II.

SIR, BY a Letter I had from Captain *Middleton* laft Winter, which he had communicated to you, I find you were fo good as to give proper Directions tions to your Governor of *Churchill*, to fit out a Sloop to attempt the Paffage at *Ne Ultra*; and that you would continue your Inftructions to the fame Purpofe next Spring by the Ships you fend into the Bay. The Hurry I have been in of late prevented my making my proper Acknowledgments to you and the Company, for your fo readily promoting a farther Attempt of that Paffage after your former Difappointments, upon the Reafons I laid before you, which were the Foundation of my firm Belief that there muft be an eafy Paffage from *Ne Ultra*.

Since you were pleafed to approve of the Reafons I offered, why a frefh Attempt fhould be made te difcover that Paffage, I fhall beg leave to offer my Thoughts of the manner in which the Attempt may be made, with moft Certainty and leaft Expence, and what Obfervations the Mafters of the Sloops ought to make and fend you, in order to your forming your Judgment, whether they have taken the proper Method and Courfe to find the Paffage; in order to your profecuting it, in cafe their Accounts be fatisfactory, with Advantage to your Company, and Benefit of *England*.

I think two Sloops would be neceflary; and they ought to be no larger than is requifite to protect them from the Natives (in cafe any fhould appear) in the Creeks, into which they put from time to time, as they coalt along the Shore; and they ought not to draw above four Feet Water. They ought each to keep a particular Journal of their Courfe, in cafe they at any Time feparate from each other, which (if poffible) they ought to avoid. The carlier in Summer they fail from *Charchill* the better, before the Ice breaks up in the Bay; for fince they draw little Water, they may fail along the Shore within the Ice. They ought to make the beft of their Way, until they come to the Latitude 64°.

with Cre ing fliel take fetti Hei they they as th the C of tl high ther or lef Fifh: they falls i look fhould Inhab the W to We fhould Flood Sea, t fail 50 out for Seafon Difatte of the By may b

mer m

Copies

and th

Compa

to fit out a tra; and that to the fame fend into the ate prevented ments to you ily promoting fter your forfons I laid beon of my firm ffage from Ne

ve of the Reahould be made leave to offer th the Attempt and leaft Ex-Mafters of the u, in order to ther they have orfe to find the ting it, in cafe Advantage to and.

flary; and they uifite to protect thould appear) at from time to and they ought of their Courfe, rom each other, void. The earchill the better, ; for fince they dong the Shore take the beft of e Latitude 64°. without (89)

without being inquifitive about the Harbours or Creeks from *Churchill* to that Latitude, unlefs blowing Weather or contrary Winds make them take fhelter in their Paffage; and then they ought to take the Soundings and Bearings of the Lands, the fetting and rifing of the Tides, and Boldnefs or Height of the Coaft. When they come to 64°. they must be very exact about the Tides, whether they meet the Flood coming from the W. or N. W. as the Lands lie, and whether it flows half Tide in the Offing, whether it be earlier upon the fourling of the Moon than at *Churchill*, and whether it rifes higher; and alfo obferve the Variation, and whether the Coaît be bolder, or whether there be more or lefs Ice than farther down in the Bay; and what Fifh appear, whether Whales or other Fifh; and as they fail along northerly or westerly, if the Coast falls off, as it is expected, they mult observe to look out for a Creek or Harbour, in cafe they fhould take Harbour, and whether any Signs of Inhabitants, and must endeavour to keep in with the Weftern Coaft; and if they find an open Sea to Weftward, after they pass 65°. and the Land fhould fall away to Weftward, and the Tide of Flood meets them, and an earlier Moon make full Sea, then the Paffage is gained; and they may only fail 50 or 100 Leagues farther Weftward, and look out for an Harbour for Ships, which may go next Seafon, and then return to Churchill for fear of any Difaster, and fend over a Journal to the Company of their Observations.

By proceeding after this Manner, a Difcovery may be made for a trifling Expence; and one Summer may afcertain whether there is a Paffage or not. Copies of their Journals thould be kept at *Churchill*, and the Original fhould be brought over for the Company's Satisfaction.

N

Thefe,

'I hefe, Sir, I think are fome of the Inftructions which may be given, which I fubmit to your Judgment; to which may be added fuch farther Directions as the Governor of *Churchill* and the Captains trading to the Bay think proper.

I fhould be infinitely obliged to you if you would favour me with an Account of what Steps you take in profecuting this Difcovery; and at the Return of the Ships, to let me know what Attempts have been made, and what Obfervations are returned to you, for it would be the greateft Pleafure to me to hear that you had fucceeded in the Attempt.

I with you Succefs in all your Affairs, and am, &c.

In Summer (1737) I was in London, and waited upon Sir Bibye Lake, who then told me they had orsered the Sloops to try the Passage that Summer.

Captain Middleton was then upon his Voyage, fo I had no farther Correspondence with him, until the Ships returned in October, when I had the following Letter from him:

N°. III.

SIR,

London, Nov. 5, 1737.

Ann now (thank God) fafely arrived from Hudfon's Bay, and thought proper to inform you that the Company fent two Sloops upon the Difcovery this laft Summer; but, in my Opinion, the People on board were not duly qualified for fuch an Undertaking. They profecuted their Voyage no farther than the Latit. 62°. ¹/₄ North, and returned without making any new or uteful Difcovery, fo far as i can learn. They found a great many Iflands, Abundance of Black Whale, but no very great Tides, the higheft about two Fathoms, the Flood coming from the Northward. If the Expedition was undertaken in good carneft, and proper Perfons employed, foc and fou nex nou any mer of goo Opp this **B** *Rate* high

em

The of w. the fa

SI

 PH_{i}

for th

to the

been.

fhort :

64°.

ever,

the T

there

thro'

two F

I 'n

Y

Intructions your Judgrther Directhe Captains

if you would teps you take the Return ttempts have e returned to fure to me to empt.

s, and am, &c.

on, and waited ne they had or-Summer.

bis Voyage, So bim, until the d the following

00. 5, 1737. ived from Hudnform you that the Discovery nion, the Peofied for fuch an heir Voyage no h, and returned iscovery, fo far as y Iflands, Abunery great Tides, the Flood com-Expedition was proper Perions employed,

employed, with fuitable Encouragement, it would foon determine what Success might be expected; and it feems not impoffible but a Paffage would be found. If you fhould be in London this Winter or next Spring, I shall be extremely glad of the Honour to wait upon you, and tender my Service in any Thing that may be in my Power. In the mean Time you'll be pleafed to do me the Favour of fignifying the Receipt of this Letter, and fo good as to conceal any Intelligence I may have an Opportunity to give you from Time to Time of this Affair.

Be pleafed to direct for me in London Street, near Ratcliff Cross, and believe me to be, with the higheit Efteem, Sir,

> Your most obedient Servant, Chrift. Middleton.

This I answered in the latter End of November, of which the following is a rough Draught; and at the fame time wrote to Sir Bibye Lake:

Nº. IV.

SIR,

Had the Favour of yours of the 5th Instant Yefterday, and am exceedingly obliged to you for the Information you have given me in relation to the late Attempt for the N. W. Discovery.

I must join with you that they feem not to have been duly qualified, or they would not have ftop'd fhort at 62°. 4 N. and returned before they got to 64°. 10, where Fox and Button had been: However, it is fo far an Enconragement, as it confirms the 'Fide's flowing from the North, and the Whales there must come from that Side, none coming thro' Hudson's Streight. The Tide there, tho' only two Fathom, is much higher than in the Bottom of

N 2

of the Bay, and confequently can't come in thro' the Streights. I am, from the Confirmation of thefe alone, convinced of a Paffage; and nothing is wanting but a Perfon of Judgment and Capacity to make a thorough Difcovery. I'm forry I can't be over next Spring, having only returned from London three Months ago; but even from hence can promote its being effectually fet on Foot by Sir Charles Wager, in cafe the Company fhould not beartily engage in it; and you may be affured, whatever farther Light you can give me in it, fhall not be difcovered by me, but juft fo far as you will give me Leave, nor your Name mentioned. However I hope for a more particular Account, if you can, of their Journal.

Last Summer, when I was over, I waited upon Sir Bibye Lake, and he told me they had given Inftructions to their Commander at Churchill River to fit out Sloops for the Difcovery; fo I shall write to him by this Poft, as if I had heard nothing, but only to defire him, fince I hear their Ships are returned, to let me know what Accounts they have had; and if any Thing has been done, that he would fend me an Extract of their Journal for my Animadverfions, that I may form a Judgment of it; and by his Anfwer I fhall judge whether they are in earnest in profecuting the Discovery, and can form my Measures accordingly. And if I knew your Inclinations as to your own attempting it, or any of your Friends, I would promote it, with Sir R. W. in cafe the Company don't effectually let about it; for whoever will effect it, will certainly deferve a Reward from the Public. I am, Ge.

The following is the rough Draught of mine to Sir Bibye Lake, the fame Post.

Nº. V.

it v

Slo

the

Infl

whi

I ft

thei

that

and

wen

men

cefs

Efte

S

F

ſ

the C

with

fet o

prov neceí

with

could

Coaf

 \mathbf{T}

Ι

1

ne in thro' rmation of nd nothing nd Capacity orry I can't curned from m hence can Foot by Sir fhould not be affured, ne in it, fhall ar as you will oned. Howcount, if you

waited upon had given Inburchill River fo I shall write d nothing, but ir Ships are reunts they have done, that he Journal for my a Judgment of e whether they Discovery, and y. And if I own attempting ild promote it, iny don't effecl effect it, will Public. I am,

bt of mine to Sir

Nº. V.

(93)

N°. V.

Sir,

H AVING an Account in the Public Papers that your Ships are returned from Hudjon's Bay, it would be a great Pleafure to me, to know if the Sloops had made any Progrefs in the Difcovery of the N. W. Paffage by Ne Ultra, according to the Inftructions that were fent them from London, of which you were pleafed to inform me laft Summer.

If they were fent out, and made any Progrefs, I fhould be much obliged to you for an Extract of their Journals, and the Obfervations they made, that I might form a Judgment of their Abilities, and how far they confirm or contradict those who went before them, and from thence form a Judgment of the Probability of the Paffage.

I fhall trouble you no more, but with you Success in all your Undertakings, and am with great Effeem, $\mathcal{C}c$.

In Answer to this I had the following Letter.

N°. VI.

Sir,

London, Dec. 16, 1737.

Have received your Favour of the 20th paft, and fhould be very glad the great Care and Charge the Company have been at would have furnished me with an Answer more to your Satisfaction.

The Sloops, according to the Company's Orders, fet out from *Churchill* very early in the Spring, well provided with every Thing which could be thought neceflary to make all possible Difcovery, and mann'd with the ableft Hands we could procure; but they could not find any Rivers or Inlets on the Western Coast to the North of *Churchill*, nor any the least

2

Ap-

Appearance of a Passage, altho' they remained out till the 22d of August.

I have prevailed with the Company to make this Attempt in Compliance with your preffing Importunity, which I affure you has been attended with the utmost Danger of our Vessels and Mens Lives, and in which we loft one of our Governors in Hudfon's Bay; and our Captains, who have been old Northwefters, have fo terrible an Opinion of going to the Northward, that it was with great Difficulty we prevailed upon one of them to undertake to go and fee what was become of the Sloops, and what Scccefs they had met with. In this Situation I hope you will excufe me from running the Company into any farther Danger or Expence, for I am already blamed a good deal for that I have already perfuaded them to undertake in this Matter. I am, Sir, with great Efteem and fincere good Wishes for your Health and Happines,

Your most bumble Servan:,

Bibye Lake.

.

This I answered, of which the following is a rough Draught :

Nº. VII.

11 12 Lat

SIR,

I Had the Favour of yours in relation to your Attempt laft Summer by two-Sloops to find out the N. W. Paflage, and am very-much obliged to you alone, Sir, for what you have done, though without Succefs, but can't fay the fame for the Company; becaufe I must beg Leave to fay, by the Manner of communicating it to me, without their fending me a Journal of the Sloops Proceedings, and their Oblervations, for my animalverting

រពរ you Co not the gre ord S kno ftac. purf I da leaft to a to a V ing of N they early 22d fail t Chur not away fage Bufin unwi fage had r by be have Com wife plain or fau that r they .

mained out

o make this Ting Importended with Mens Lives, nors in Hudve been old inion of goh great Difm to underf the Sloops, In this Sirom running or Expence, or that I have in this Matand fincere ippinels, ble Servant,

ving is a rough

Bibye Lake.

tion to your ops to find out ch-obliged to done, though fame for the ve to fay, by me, without oops Proceedy animadverting ting upon, (which I dare fay from your Goodnefs you would have done, had it been agreeable to the Company that I fhould have feen it) that they were not inclinable that a Difcovery fhould be made, tho' the whole Tener of their Charter flews, that the great Powers and Royalties granted to them was in order to their making that Difcovery.

Since then they don't think proper to let me know how far the Sloops proceeded, and what Obftacles they met with, or Obfervations they made, purfuant to the Inftructions you gave them (for I dare fay you gave thofe I fent you to give, or at leaft others more particular) you must give me leave to animadvert upon fo much as you think proper to acquaint me with.

Were they mann'd by Sailors capable of keeping any Journals, or in the leaft knowing the Art of Navigation? Was it probable, if they behaved as. they ought to do, that they fhould have been out early in the Spring, and continue out until the 22d of August, and in that Time not be able to fail two handred Leagues? For it is not fo far from Churchill to Ne Ultra, the Difference of Latitude not being more than fix Degrees; if they trifled away their Time in looking out for Inlets or a Paffage to Southward of it, they did not know their Bufinefs, nor follow their Instructions, or they were unwilling to find out whether there was a Paffage or not. Had they been as far as 65°. N. and had met with any Thing to obstruct their Passage, by being land-lock'd, or meeting with Ice, they would have produced their Journals, and acquainted the Company with it, which not having done, otherwife you would have acquainted me with it, it is plain to a Demonstration, that they have been idle or faulty, or thought it might pleafe the Company that no Paffage should be found : For to fay that they were afraid to go to 66°. Latit. when they have

have an open Sea, and no Ice in that Seafon to obstruct them, when the Whale Fishers, both at Spitzborg and in Baffens Bay, fail every Year to 78°. and 80°, is fcarce credible. As to your mentioning the Lofs of one of your Governors in the Attempt, which I suppose was in the former Attempt, and not this made laft Summer, and also the fending out a Captain to know what was come of the Sloops, which I apprehend was also before, fince the Sloops came back in good Time, it is only by way of Difcouragement, to prevent any farther Attempt. However, fince your Company is unwilling to make the Attempt, I shall be far from defiring them to do it. As for my own Part, I, am not only convinced that it is practicable, but alfo that it is eafy, and no way dangerous, after paffing *Hudfon's* Streight. I only apply'd to them as I thought it not only their Interest that they fhould find it, but that it was also expected from them, by their Charter; yet fince they are pleafed to neglect and defpife it, I shall now apply myfelf to others who I believe will undertake it chearfully, as they are convinced it will be a national Benefit: For, as I am willing that *England* foould reap the Benefit of it, I shall not publish to the World the full Proof I have of a Paffage, becaufe I know other Nations would attempt it before us, that they might fet up a Right to the Trade thro' it, as the first Difcoverers.

Thus, Sir, I have taken the Liberty of animadverting upon to much as your Company are pleafed to communicate to me by you, being fully convinced that you would have communicated the Journals to me if it had been agreeable to them; but for the future I thall not defire to pat them to any Trouble or farther. Expence to gratify my Curiofity, but hope to let them fee the Paffage maybe found out without giving them farther Trouble. I thall I fh Fav and

of to be fe lowin

SI F v to an partie were pany doubt will b thofe alfo f are de Ho be dor ment Perfor then I accom Church Refolu I conf Honor much but as as long not be upon a

to obstruct t Spitzborg 78°. and tioning the Attempt, tempt, and the fending me of the pefore, fince it is only by any farther pany is unbe far from own Part, I, cticable, but gerous, after y'd to them eft that they xpected from y are pleafed apply myfelf it chearfully, ional Benefit: ould reap the he World the caufe I know us, that they nro' it, as the

ty of animadny are pleafed ng fully connunicated the ble to them; put them to ratify my Cue Paffage may rther Trouble. I fhall

(97)

I shall always own myself obliged to you for the Favour you have done me, and wish you Health and Prosperity, Sc.

Sir Bibye's Letter and this Anfwer I fent a Copy of to Captain Middleton; but before be received it be fent me an Anfwer to my former Letter in the following Words:

Nº. VIII.

SIR, London, Jan. 21, 1737. I Have the Honour of yours of the 20th of November, and am forry that it is not in my Power to anfwer your Requelt, of giving you a more particular Account from the Journals of those who were fent last Year upon the Discovery; the Company alone can give you that Satisfaction, and no doubt will transmit them to you, by which you will be able to judge of the Skill and Conduct of those who were employed in that Affair, and may also form fome Judgment, whether the Company are defirous of profecuting it in earnest.

However, it is my Opinion, that nothing will be done in it to any Purpofe, unless the Government will give a fufficient Encouragement to fome Perfons of known Abilities to undertake it, and then I should not defpair but the whole might be accomplifhed by paffing two whole Winters at Churchill, and proceeding on the Difcovery with Refolution during the Summer : For my own Parr, I confets I should be ambicious of attaining the Honour of fuch a Difcovery, and flould hope very much that Succefs would crown the Undertaking; but as I have a certain Income from the Company, as long as I am able to go that Voyage, it would not be prudent in me to quit their Employment upon an Uncertainty; and if they flould come to the the Knowledge of my having any Intention of accepting fuch an Offer, I have too much Reafon to apprehend they would immediately difcard me; fo that v. I now write being unknown to them, I rely ... your Honour will not be divulged to my Prejudice. In fhort, I believe the Company think it their Interest rather to prevent than forward new Difcoveries in that Part of the World; and for that Reafon they will not fuffer any of our Journals to be made public. All the Intimation I am able to give, is, that the Tides rife more with a N. and N. W. Wind at neap Tides, than ever the Spring Tides do at Churchill or Albany with a foutherly or eafterly Wind; and as there is little or no Tide between Mansfield and Cary's Swan's Neft, nor any in the N. or N. N. W. of Mill Ifles in that Bay, it must come from the Welcome, which cannot be far from some Western Ocean. Also in Mr. John Scrogg's Journal, in 1722, he mentions that in Latit. 64°. 56'. the Tide ebb'd five Fathoms, but gives no Account which Way or from whence the Flood came; and they all agree that a great many black Whales are feen in the Welcome, whereas I don't remember to have feen any in other Parts of Hudson's Bay, and I have been in all Parts of it, except the Welcome, all which are tavourable Circumstances. I shall be glad at all Times to contribute what I can to your Information, and beg you'll believe me to be, Sir,

> 2 öur most obedient, Humble Servant, Christ. Middleton.

When I fent him the Copy of Sir Bibye Lake's Letter, and my Anfwer, I got the following Anfwer from him.

Nº. IX

T

1

Citt

for

The

Con

Dife

had

qual

Opp

profe

Vanta

entire

a Sec

lately

corref

loufy,

not h

I retur

you a

glad o

Refpe

On

C. W ing the

pany,

cefs,

Charle

W

(98)

N°. IX.

SIR,

tention of ac-

ch Reafon to

wn to them,

vulged to my

ompany think

n forward new

orld; and for

y of our Jour-

timation I am

fe more with a

than ever the

y with a fouth-

e is little or no

wan's Neft, nor

ill Isles in that

me, which can-

Dcean. Alfo in

2, he mentions

ebb'd five Fa-

ch Way or from

y all agree that

cen in the Wel-

to have feen any

d I have been in

ne, all which are

I be glad at all

to your Informa-

Chrift. Middleton.

Sir Bibye Lake's

e following Answer

Nº. IX.

be, Sir,

t obedient, Humble Servant, London, 4Feb. 27, 1737.

T Am honoured with your Letter of the 22d Inflant, wherein you are fo good as to communicate to me Sir *Bibye Lake*'s Letter and your Anfwer, for which Favour I am very much obliged to you. The Remarks you make on the Proceedings and Conduct of the Perfons fent lait Year to make the Difcovery are exceedingly juft and proper; and had they been really in carneft, as well as duly qualified to undertake it, they had certainly a fine Opportunity of furnifhing better Obfervations and profecuting their Voyage farther and to more Advantage than any that went before them.

What the Company intend to do hereafter I am entirely a Stranger to, as they keep every Thing a Secret; and from fome Queflions I have been lately afked, I found they feemed fufpicious of my corresponding with you. To remove which Jealoufy, I returned fuch Anfwers as perhaps I should not have done had I been independant of them. I return you many Thanks for the good Coinion you are pleafed to entertain of me, and hall be glad of all Opportunities to testify with how much Respect I am, Sir,

> Your most obedient, And obliged humble Servant,

> > Chrift. Middleton.

On the 20th of February I wrote Letters to Sir C. Wager, Mr. W. and Colonel Bladen, acquainting them with the Ufage I had received from the Company, notwithstanding the Prospect there was of Succefs, had they projecuted it in earnest, letting Sir Charles know that now I had no other Resource but O 2 to

(100)

to get it undertaken by the Public, and hop'd he would get it promoted, by fending out two Sloops from the Admiralty. To which he was pleafed to fend me the following Letter:

Nº. X.

SIR,

Admiralty-Office, March 4, 1737-8.

I Received the Favour of your Letter of the 20th paft. I believe you judge very right that the Hudfon's Bay Company do not defire to have any Body interfere with them in the Fur Trade in those Parts; they feem to be content with what they have, and make (I believe) confiderable Profit by it; and if it should be farther extended, which might be the Cafe if a farther Discovery was made: For tho' they should not find a navigable Passage thro' into the South, they might probably find Indian Nations, from whom Furs might be bought cheaper than they are bought in Hudfon's Bay, and that would be a Disadvantage to their Trade.

The Probabilities of finding a Paffage, as you propose, feem to be very strong; the Flood coming that Way is almost a Demonstration; what Difficulties may be in the Execution can't be forefeen. If a Paffage could be found into the South Sea, it would open a very large Field, and very probably of a very profitable Commerce; but the first Projectors, let the Affair fucceed never fo well, have feldom if ever found their Account in it. However, that should not hinder others from exerting themfelves in the difcovering any Thing that may be advantageous to the Public; but a Spirit of that Kind feems to have been afleep for many Years. War may have perhaps prevented, in iome Measure, and diverted Mens Thoughts from any Enterprize of that Nature. I confeis I have mylelf

my fine N. but Th Ιh Tal em the hav a pi it v a Ca with and ditic I do thou Mor if it of tl prefe are n the L Ecla once join i rity the f the B Hare Com yet I found Veffe would efpeci with

p'd be would pops from the o fend me the

b 4, 1737-8. er of the 20th ight that the to have any Irade in thole th what they able Profit by tended, which Difcovery was and a navigable might probably Furs might be ght in Hudfon's antage to their

Paffage, as you the Flood comftration; what n can't be foreinto the South Field, and very merce; but the d never fo well, Account in it. others from exing any Thing blic; but a Spien afleep for mas prevented, in Thoughts from I conteis I have myklt

(101)

myfelf had Thoughts of that kind, and effectially fince I read your Manufcript of a Probability of a N. W. Paffage to the South Sea, but I have found but very few that were willing to befow any Thoughts about it. I remember Lord Granard and I have talk'd about it fometimes, but it was but Talk, other Things and Business nearer Home has employed our Time and Thoughts too. I think the best Way to undertake such a Discovery, is to have, as you propole, two proper Veffels to go at a proper Time of the Year, and to winter there, if it was found neceffary; and to carry with them a Cargo, not a great one, of Goods proper to trade with any Indians they may meet with; and capable and honeft People to be employed in the Expedition, if fuch are to be found in the World, which I doubt; and ten or a dozen Perfons, or more if thought proper, engaged in it, who would advance Money fufficient to carry it on, who may in Time, if it should succeed, be better intitled to the Name of the N. W. or South Sea Company, than the prefent South Sea Company has to that Name, who are not permitted to trade in any one Place within the Limits of their Charter, which made fuch an Eclat at the first establishing it. If this should be once agreed on, and proper Perfons be found to join in it, it may then be confidered what Authority may be proper to obtain from the Crown, that the first that go and fucceed, may not only beat the Bush, and others come afterwards to catch the Hare. For tho' I do not much like exclusive Companies, where it is not abfolutely neceffary, yet I would not have the Advantages that may be found by fome, be given away to others. As to Veffels being fent at the Public Expence, tho' it would not be great, yet the Parliament may think, especially at this Time, that we ought not to play with the Money they give us, for other and particular

(102)

ticular Services. However, if Sir Robert Walpole, or other proper Perfons, fhould think that the Government should attempt it at the Public Experice, I shall not be against it. I am, Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

Charles Wager.

I acquainted Captain Middleton with my writing to these Gentlemen, and sent him a Copy of the above Answer from Sir Charles Wager, to which I had the following Answer:

Nº. XI.

SIR,

London, April 8, 1738.

Am honoured with yours of the 20th Ult. and observe, that altho' the uneasy Situation of Affairs may have rendered your Application in Behalf of the Difcovery fruitlefs at this Time, yet you intend to push the Attempt next Season, when you come to *England*; and then I hope you will find the Circuraftances of the Times more favour-I return you many Thanks for the kind Afable. lurances of your Friendship and Interest in recommending me as a proper Perfon to be employed in fo great an Undertaking, and fhall, according to your Requeft, make all fuch farther Enquiries and Obfervations this Voyage as may lie in my Power.

I am particularly obliged to you for the Favour of your communicating to me a Copy of Sir Charles Wager's Letter; and if I can make any Judgment from the Tenor of it, he feems not to have any hearty Inclination for the Enterprize: For tho' he acknowledges the Probability of a Paffage, yet he writes with fo much Indifference about it; and, in my Opinion, his whole Anfwer is very fuperficial, and his Objections not very weighty. That of

fc h as hc \mathbf{E} th co to wl of litt Sir ſho not flig wiſ allo cafe allo very cluf ther a R fon's the kno Act Cro is a whi of Caf thre of .

to

0

n

that the Golic Expence,

vant,

arles Wager.

b my writing of the above which I had

lpril 8, 1738. 20th *Ult.* and uation of Afication in Behis Time, yet Seafon, when hope you will more favourr the kind Afreft in recome employed in according to Enquiries and in my Power. for the Favour y of Sir Charles any Judgment t to have any e: For tho' he Passage, yet he about it; and, is very fuperweighty. That ot

(103)

of the usual ill Fate of the first Projectors is a common Topic, and not their Fault, but their Misfortune in not finding due Encouragement. I hope he entertains too ill an Opinion of the World, bad as it is, when he doubts whether any capable and honeft People are to be found for undertaking the Expedition. I believe indeed he is very much in the right as to the Hudjon's Bay Company's being content with what they have, and their not caring to extend their Trade any farther. I know not whether, from an intimate Acquaintance with fome of the Directors, Sir Charles Wager may not be a little attached to their Intereft; for tho' he fays, if Sir Robert Walpole thinks that the Government fhould attempt it at the public Expense, he shall not be against it; yet this feems to be faid in a very flight Manner, and not with that Heartiness I could wifh.

What you propose, that the Government should allow a fufficient Premium for the Dilcovery, in cafe of Succefs, and that they should think fit to allow a free Trade through it, must be thought very reasonable; especially as Companies with exclufive Privileges are fo generally diflik'd. Whether it would be needful to apply to Parliament for a Refumption of fo much of the Grant to the Hudfon's Bay Company as intitles them to the Benefit of the Trade, I am under fome Doubt, becaufe I know not whether they derive that Privilege by Act of Parliament, or only by a Grant from the Crown; if it be from the latter, I apprehend there is an Act made in the Reign of King James I. which has abridg'd the Prerogative in their Power of granting exclusive Privileges; and if that be the Cafe, I believe it would not be difficult to find three or four Perfons who would be at the Charge of fitting out two Sloops to winter there, in order to projecute the Difcovery, provided they might have

(104)

have the Liberty of trading in the Bay, without being called to an Account for it. It is not poffible to pass the Winter to Northward of *Churchill*, neither is there any Hopes of a gainful Trade at prefent with the Northern *Indians*; fo that I should be glad to know whether the Company have an Act of Parliament to confirm their Charter or not; and if you hear from *H. Walpole* or Col. *Bladen* in Favour of the Attempt, I shall be much obliged to you, if you please to acquaint me of it. I reckon we shall fail about the 20th of next Month. And am, with the greatest Regard, Sir,

Your obliged humble Servant, Chrift. Middleton.

This I answered the 17th, to which I had the following Reply:

N°. XII.

SIR,

London, May 15, 1738.

Have the Favour of yours dated from Lifburn, April 17, and am convinced that the Situation of our public Affairs is fuch at prefent, that no Propofal could be properly made to the Ministry about the Difcovery at this Time : However, I make no queftion but you may be able to influence Sir Charles Wager and others to give Encouragement for it, when the Circumstances of the Times alter for the better. Mean while I shall continue making all fuch Observations as may tend to promote the Undertaking; and before I received your laft Letter, I had proposed fomething of that kind to the Company, but they took no notice of it, which fhews they have no Defign of profecuting that Defign at all, even where it would be no Detriment or

or fh M A for Int am

to t fpeć vati

U him

S

E A been Thin Difee of th Obfe a Slo *cbill*, maki it pro to giv that, I am ay, without not poffible burchill, neirade at prethat I fhould any have an arter or not; Col. Bladen in ch obliged to it. I reckon Month. And

rvant,

ft. Middleton.

I had the fol-

May 15, 1738. from Lisburn, at the Situation refent, that no to the Ministry : However, I ble to influence ive Encouragees of the Times I shall continue tend to promote ceived your last of that kind to tice of it, which ecuting that Dee no Detriment ٥ſ or Delay to our Voyage. In four or five Days we thall fail from hence, and if it pleafe God to grant me a fafe Return, you thall hear from me on our Arrival, and from what you wrote before I hope for the Honour of feeing you next Spring. In the Interim I with you all Health and Profperity, and am, with the greateft Regard, Sir,

Your obliged humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

P. S. I am now ordered by the Company to go to the South Parts of the Bay, which, in fome Refpect, may difappoint me of making the Obtervations I proposed to them.

Upon his Return I had the following Letter from him :

N°. XIII.

SIR, London, October 29, 1738. Have the Pleasure to acquaint you of our fafe Arrival from Hudson's Bay, and with it had been in my Power to communicate to you any Thing that might give new Light towards a farther Difcovery ; but as I was ordered to the Southern Part of the Bay, I had no Opportunity of making any Observations myself; and tho' the Company sent a Sloop to the Northward this Summer from Churchill, yet the returned, in about ten Days, without making any one uleful Difcovery. When you find it proper to profecute your Defign, I shall be glad to give any Affiftance in my Power, and affure you that, on all Occasions, I shall be ready to shew that I am, with the greatest Respect, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton,

P

This

(106)

This I answered, shewing him that there was no Prospect of attempting it this Season by the Publick. To which I received the following Answer:

N°. XIV.

Sir,

London, Dec. 18, 1738.

T Am honoured with your Letter of the 18th Ult. and am entirely of the fame Opinion with you, that the prefent Posture of Affairs is not fo fettled as to give Hopes that the Government would embark in the Difcovery next Seafon; but whenever a proper Opportunity may offer itfelf, I apprehead the most likely and feasible of the leveral Methods you are pleafed to mention will be to engage the Government to give Inftructions to the Admiralty to purfue the Difcovery in fuch a Manner as fhall be judg'd convenient, for I fear it would be very difficult to obtain any Encouragement in a parliamentary Way, fo many Oppoficions generally arifing upon Debates for executing any Schemes that have the Appearance of Projects; not but a parliamentary Sanction would certainly be the beft, if it could be procur'd; and that you will be able to form a much better Judgment than I can, when you are over next Summer, and have the Opportunity of difcourfing upon it with fuch Gentlemen as may have a great Influence and Inclination to promote it. As to the South Sea Company, they have hitherto had to little Success in every Branch of Trade they have been entitled to carry on, that the Proprietors would hardly be willing to expend any Money of the Company's in firiking out a new one. However, when you are in London, and have Leifure to pufh it, I am fure your Prudence and Experience will fuggest to you much better Methods and Expedients for removing any Difficulties that may attend the Execution than I can pretend to

to (fo rea find

T when pulh ferva Bay

lowin

SI

A Hurry fon, I fo ord undert Means fon co Concer our Mi be, yo Intentia taking, wheney mean T perity, here was no the Publick. r:

ec. 18, 1738. of the 18th Opinion with fairs is not fo ernment would n; but whener itself, I ape of the feveral will be to enructions to the in fuch a Manr I fear it would couragement in ppofitions geneing any Schemes jects; not but a inly be the best, you will be able han I can, when have the Opporfuch Gentlemen nd Inclination to Company, they in every Branch to carry on, that willing to expend friking out a new London, and have bur Prudence and much better Meng any Difficulties han I can pretend

(107)

to offer; and therefore I can only affure you that (fo far as lies in my Power) I fhall be willing and ready to promote it to the utmost, being, with most fincere Regard, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

Thus Things flood till I went over in April, 1739, when we met; but finding it not a proper Time to push it, he was only to continue to make proper Obfervations, and get what Accounts he could in the Bay; and upon his going out he wrote me the following Letter:

N°. XV.

SIR,

Yarmouth, May 24, 1739.

SI am now upon my Departure from England, and had not an Opportunity, thro' the Hurry of my Bulinefs, to wait upon you in Perfon, I thought proper to affure you, that I have fo ordered my Affairs as to be ready next Year to undertake the Discovery, in case you should find Means to have it put in Execution, when the Seafon comes on, tho' I am doubtful our national Concerns are not fo thoroughly fettled as to give our Ministry Leifure to think of it : However that be, you may depend upon the Sincerity of my Intentions, and Readinel's to promote the Undertaking, (if it pleafe God to blefs me with Health) whenever Matters shall be ripe for it. In the mean Time I heartily with you Health and Profperity, and am, Sir,

Your faithful humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

P 2

Upon

(108)

Upon his Return I had the following Letter from him :

ŧ

8.11

P

n

0

(1

10

N

in

ca

tit

an

de

tar

La

of

cat

bee

for

on

of

firn

ters

Co

only

W

Nº. XVI.

London, Ostob. 18, 1739. Honoured Sir, Think it my Duty to embrace the first Opportunity of acquainting you with our fafe Arrival, and of returning you my Thanks for the Respect you were pleafed to fhew me before my Departure. I should have been extremely glad to have seen you at London at this Juncture, where I find our Preparations for War more vigorous than ever, and confequently all Thoughts of Application about the former Defign fruitlefs, till a more convenient Seafon : But as fo great a Number of Men of War have been already fitted out, as to take almost all our old Officers into Commiffion, and feveral Twenty-Gun Ships are now building, I fhould not doubt but I might obtain the Command of one of them, thro' your Intereft in my Behalf, if you fhould think me deferving of fo great a Favour, and you are not under any Pre-engagements. I am very well acquainted with the Navigation on the Coafts of both New and Old Spain, having been many Years in those Parts before I engaged with the Hudson's Bay Company, and was in feveral Letter of Marque Ships in Queen Anne's War at my first fetting out as a Sailor.

I am perfonally known to Sir Jacob Ackworth, Sir John Norris, and all the elder Brothers of the Trinity-Houfe; and I believe none of them would object to my Qualification, provided I fhould have any Friend of Weight that would think it proper to folicit in my Behalf; and tho' I have the Honour but of a very late Acquaintance with yourfelf, yet I hope you'll excufe the Freedom of this Addrefs in an Affair which I judge to happen opportunely Letter from

ob. 18, 1739. e first Opporr fafe Arrival, or the Respect my Departure. have feen you find our Prehan ever, and ation about the convenient Sea-Men of War take almost all on, and feveral ng, I should not mand of one of Behalf, if you great a Favour, agements. I am wigation on the ain, having been I engaged with as in leveral Letune's War at my

Jacob Ackworth, r Brothers of the e of them would ded I fhould have d think it proper o' I have the Hoince with yourfelf, edom of this Adto happen opportunely tunely to my Advantage; and if I fhould have the good Fortune to fucceed, might facilitate my being employed hereafter when it may be thought proper to undertake the Difcovery. If you fhould think fit to do me the Honour of your Recommendation to any of the Lords of the Admiralty, or others, on this Occafion, my future Behaviour (I hope) will fhew me not altogether unworthy of to high a Truft, nor ungrateful to my Benefactor.

I was this Voyage at Churchill Factory, where Mr. Norton is Governor. He was along with Scroggs in 1722, and remembers very well that when they came to an Anchor in the Welcome, near the Latitude 65°. they had twelve Fathoms at High-water, and but feven at Low-water; and he feenis confident, from a View that he took from a Promontary alhore, that there must be a clear Passage; the Land is very high, and falls off to the Southward of the Weft. This Year fome of the Natives, who came down to trade at Churchill, and had never been before at any of our English Settlements, informed him they frequently traded with Europeans on the West Side of America, near the Latitude of Churchill by their Account, which feems to confirm that the two Seas must unite. I remain

Your most obedient bumble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

I anfwered this the 30th, and inclosed to him Letters of Recommendation to Sir Robert Walpole, Lord Conway, and Sir Charles Wager, of which I need only give a Copy of what I wrote to Sir Charles Wager, viz.

and the second states and the

and the second second

Nº.

r

iı S

to

er

m

20

m

 \mathbf{I}

mo ber

inc

he

Un

fpe

Mic

S

R

Sir A

way.

Gent

great

findi

Robe

of T

Lette

defire

would

Acco

cond

1

Nº. XVII.

SIR,

I Find, by Captain Middleton, who is returned fafe from Churchill in Hudfon's Bay, that the Accounts he has had there this Year confirm there being a fafe Paffage at the Welcome.

Here I recited the last Paragraph of the above Letter.

Since thefe Facts confirm the former Accounts, and demonstrate a Passage, I am humbly of Opinion, that if we have a War with Spain, it would be highly advantageous to attempt it next Summer. If we discover it, and the War should continue the following Year, we might intercept their Acapulco Ships, and make many Prizes from California to Panama, before they would suffect our being upon their Coass; and when they should know that we had found the Passage, our being capable of attacking them in the South Sea in so easy a Manner, would foon humble thern, and make them value our Friendship.

I therefore beg leave to recommend Captain Middleton to you, as a Perfon capable, from his Knowledge of Sea-Affairs, particularly in Hudfon's Bay, of being of great Service to Great-Britain; and even if it fhould not be judged proper to attempt it this Seafon, hope you will think him worthy of a Command under his Majefty, that he may be ready to attempt it whenever it may be thought proper. I am told feveral Twenty-Gun Ships are now fitting, and I believe all the old Captains who can ferve are employed; as he is an experienced Captain, and ferved in Ships of Force in Queen Anne's War, I hope you will think it doing the Nation is returned , that the nfirm there

the above

er Accounts, bly of Opin, it would next Sumfhould contercept their omCalifornia t our being hould know being capable in fo eafy a d make them

end Captain ple, from his y in Hud∫on's Great-Britain; per to attempt im worthy of t he may be y be thought fun Ships are Captains who n experienced rce in Queen it doing the Nation

(111)

Nation Service to employ him, and have him ready in the King's Service for this Difcovery; and two Sloops may be prepared, fitting for the Navigation to Hudson's Streights, under his Direction, Time enough before next Seafon. His Character you may have from Sir John Norris, and Sir Jacob Ackworth, who perfonally know him.

I hope, Sir, you will pardon the Earnestnefs of my Sollicitation in his Favour; but as you know I have the Difcovery much at Heart, you will the more eafily forgive me. I have wrote to Sir Robert Walpole upon the fame Subject, and if other more important Affairs don't take up his Thoughts, he may probably fpeak to you upon this Subject.

I wifh you Happinefs and Succefs in all your Undertakings, and am, with the most fincere Respect, Sir, Gc.

To these I had the following Answer from Captain Middleton:

Nº. XVIII.

SIR,

London, Novem. 29, 1739. Received the Favour of your obliging Letter f of the 30th of October, with the inclosed to Sir R. Walpole, Sir Charles Wager, and Lord Conway. I did myfelf the Honour to wait of thefe Gentlemen immediately, and was received with great Civility and Refpect by Sir C. Wager, not finding any Opportunity to be introduced to Sir Robert, by my Lord Conway's happening to be out of Town, for feveral Days after the Receipt of your Letter. Sir Charles affured me that he was very defirous of having the Discovery undertaken, and would do all that was in his Power to promote it. Accordingly he ordered me to wait upon him a fecond Time in an Evening with a Chart of Hudfon's Bay;

(112)

Bay; which I did last Monday Night, when we had a good deal of Difcourfe relating to the Method that might be proper to be purfued, in cafe it should be put in Practice next Spring; but he told me he had not then got your Manuscript from my Lord Conway; who being in Town, I waited of him, and he told me it was not proper for him at that Time to introduce me to Sir Robert, but he would give me Notice when I should attend him, and took Directions how to fend to me As Sir Charles has given me Liberty to wait of him as often as I pleafe, I make no doubt but he will difcourfe Sir *Robert* on the Affair as foon as he can conveniently; for at this Juncture Sir Robert is fo extremely full of Bulinefs, that I defpair of the Honour of waiting of him perfonally: However, I shall have the Pleafure to acquaint you from time to time what Progrefs is made in it, from the free Accefs I have to Sir Charles, who will not (I believe) let any Opportunity flip that may feem to favour the Defign. In the Interim I remain, Sir,

Your most obliged, And most humble Servant, Chrift. Middleton.

This I did not immediately answer, but had from bim the following Letter:

Nº. XIX.

London, Jan. 8, 1739.

Sir, **CINCE** my last I have not been honoured with any from you, neither have I as yet the Pleafure to inform you of any great Progress made towards the Execution of our Project: However I conftantly wait on Sir Charles once a Fortnight, or oftner, who receives me with great Civility and Respect.

R Pa th be go hin Ti of was that Wa let f not it pr me l nien Hon in th py Y

Her Difcoz

An Au Ult

> 112 We

U N Londor ed wi Teeth chored

hen we had the Method afe it should told me he m my Lord ted of him, him at that ut he would d him, and As Sir Charles as often as l difcourfe Sir conveniently; extremely full nour of waitshall have the to time what Accefs I have e) let any Opur the Design.

Servant, rift. Middleton.

, but had from

n, Jan. 8, 1739. n honoured with as yet the Pleaogrefs made toject: However I : a Fortnight, or reat Civility and Refpect.

Refpect. I gave him lately a Copy of the inclosed Paper, which is the Subftance of one I delivered to the Company last Winter. Sir Charles teem'd to be pleafed in perufing it, and faid he had not yet got your Papers from my Lord Conceay. I told him I had waited upon my Lord a great many Times, but had not found a proper Opportunity of being introduced to him : However, Sir Charles was fo good as to fay, that I might fpare myfelf that Trouble, for it lay more immediately in his Way to forward the Affair; and I hope he will not let flip any proper Occasion of doing it. I shall not fail, for my own Part, to put him in Mind of it pretty frequently, as he has been pleafed to give me leave to attend him as often as 1 think convenient. From time to time I shall do myfelf the Honour to acquaint you what Proceedings are made in the Affair. I wifh you the Return of many happy Years; and am, with the greatest Regard, Sir,

Your most obliged humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

Here below is the Paper he inclosed me about Scroggs's Difcovery :

N°. XX.

An Account of Sir Thomas Row's Welcome, or Ut Ultra, extracted from the Journal of John Scroggs, in a Voyage he made from Churchill to the faid Welcome, Anno 1722.

JUNE 22d, 1722, failed from *Churchill* in 59°. North, and Longitude from the Meridian of London, 95°. Weft in the Latitude 62°. He traded with the *Indians* for Whalebone and Sea-horfe Teeth. *Monday*, July 9th in the Evening, he anchored in twelve Fathoms. The Weather for fe-Q veral veral Days before had been hazy and thick, and he drove into this Depth. When it cleared up he found himfelf about nine or ten Miles from the North Side of the *Welcome*, in Lat. by Account 64°. 33'. N. He faw feveral Iflands bearing from the S. W. by W. to the S. W. by S. and a Head-land at the fame Time, which bore E. N. E. about 3 Leagues diftant. This he named *Whalebone Point*, after the Name of his Sloop.

July 10, at feven in the Morning, he fent his fixoar'd Boat on Shore, with feven Hands and two Northern Indians; Mr. Norton, who is now a Governor at Churchill, was then Pateroon of the Boat, and fpoke the Northern Indian Tongue. The two Indians had been entertained at the Factory all the foregoing Winter, upon the Account of this Difcovery. They gave us Intimation of a rich Copper Mine, that lay near the Surface of the Earth, and faid they could direct the Sloop or Ship to lie by it, where fhe might load very foon. We had feveral Pieces of Copper brought down to Churchill, which made it evident there is a Mine fomewhere in that Country. These Indians Sketch'd out the Land with Charcoal upon a Skin of Parchment, before they left the Factory; and as far as the Sloop wont, they found it agree very well.

Scroggs fays he faw both Sides of the Welcome, from the South back to the Welt, being up in the very Cod of the Welcome, as he terms it. The Land is as high as in Hudfon's Streights, as he and his Men all agreed, and that Land we can fee in clear Weather very well 15 or 20 Leagues. Where he continued at Anchor, he mentions it was very good Soundings. He always continued the Variation the fame as at Churchill; for he knew not how to obferve it. Then it was 26°. W. and is now but 20°. Weft at Churchill, tho' we find in the fame Latitude 50 or 60 Leagues to the Eaftward almost 50°. Variation V. tw

far

0'(

ral

Ma

Ina

Th

Dee

they

it el

they

as M

they

Noo

be 6.

Ifland

one c

at Ar

tound

tion.

lent th

it, to

her.

Home

Days

with

the Bo

Accou

that P

the M

All th

were a

to be

from t

Thu

W

hick, and he d up he found in the North ount 64°. 33om the S. W. ad-land at the out 3 Leagues oint, after the

he fent his fixlands and two is now a Goon of the Boat, ngue. The two Factory all the unt of this Difof a rich Cope of the Earth, p or Ship to lie foon. We had own to Churchill, Mine fomewhere Reich'd out the n of Parchment, is far as the Sloop ell.

s of the Welcome, being up in the e terms it. The gbts, as he and his re can fee in clear agues. Where he s it was very good the Variation the v not how to obnd is now but 20°. in the fame Latiiftward almost 50°. Variation

(115)

Variation wefterly, which makes the Welcome above two Points nearer the Meridian.

Tuesday, July 10, he continued at Anchor in the fame Place; and the Boat returned on Board at five o'Clock in the Afternoon. He fays they faw feveral black and white Whales here. At four the next Morning went on Shore again with the aforefaid Indians, and came back about five in the Evening. They found none of the Natives, but Plenty of Deer, wild Geele, Ducks, &c. Some of the Deer they killed. At 10 in the Forenoon calm, he fays it ebbs five Fathoms where he lay at Anchor, for they anchored in twelve Fathom at High-water, as Mr. Norton this Year alfo confirmed to me, and they found but feven Fathom at Low-water. At Noon he and his Mate observed the Latitude to be 64°, 56'. N. Here he named the fouthermost Island that bore S. W. by S. Cape Fullerton, after one of our Directors.

Wednefday, July 11, continued in the fame Place at Anchor. He observed the Latitude again, and found it as before 64°. 56'. N. by a good Obfervation. His Mate, he tells us, agreed with him. He fent the Boat up to the Cod of the Bay, as he terms it, to found, and the two Northern Indians went in her. One of them, he fays, had a great Defire to go Home, which he told them was but three or four Days Journey from thence, but they detained him with fair Words and Promifes.

Thursday, 12th of July, at four in the Afternoon, the Boat returned from the Shore. He gives us no Account of the Soundings, tho' they went out for that Purpofe; but he afferts there was a Bar crofs the Welcome, and that they could go no farther. All the Men agreed, when they returned, that they were at least ten Leagues from what he would have to be a Bar. At five in the Afternoon he weighed from that Place, where he had laid at Anchor ever Q 2 fince

(116)

fince the 9th Inftant, and fteered out S. E. by Compats for two Miles, and then S. W. by ditto about tour or five Miles more. Here he founded in 45 Fathom, and continued failing to the South-weft Quarter.

July 13th, obferved the Latitude at Noon to be 64°. 39', and had 40 or 50 Fathom Water. The next Day 14th, returning Home, he found the Latitude by Obfervation to be 64°. 20', and the Soundings 60 to 70 Fathoms. Thefe Sounding he called the Mid-channel. In Lat. 64°. 13', by Obfervation at Noon, on the South or rather Eaft Side of the Welcome, the Flood came on fo ftrong, and hove them fo near the faid South or Eaft Shore, that he was obliged to come to an Anchor in ten Fathom. He does not fay from whence the Flood came, nor does he ever give his Opinion of it during his whole Voyage in his Journal; but being fet on the Eaft Side, it must come from the Northward, according to the Courfe of the Welcome.

July the 15th, he croffed the Welcome in feventy fathoms, and observed the Latitude to be 64° . 15. He makes the Welcome to be 15 or 20 Leagues broad in this Lat. from Side to Side, by computing the Distance from his Log-book. He faw many Whales in Lat. 64° . 8'.

Governor Kelley, in his Journal 1720, takes Notice, that in Lat. 63°. on the Weft Side of the Welcome, the Tide comes firong from the N. E. which is near the Courfe of the Welcome. He calls it a foking Tide, and fays it flows neap and Spring Tides from 12 to 17 Feet.

Laft Winter the H_E don's Bay Company fent me the Journals of Scroggs and his Mate to examine, in order to have my Opinion of the Paffage. I gave them an Account much the fame as the foregoing, and incurred the Difpleafure of tome of those Gentlemen, S. E. by Comby ditto about founded in 45 the South-weft

at Noon to be n Water. The e found the La-. and the Soundnding he called by Obfervation Eaft Side of the rong, and hove t Shore, that he in ten Fathom. Flood came, nor of it during his being fet on the Northward, acme.

te to be 64°. 15. 5 or 20 Leagues le, by computing . He faw many

1720, takes No-Veft Side of the from the N. E. felcome. He calls neap and Spring

company fent me Mate to examine, he Paffage. I gave as the foregoing, me of those Gentlemen,

(117)

tlemen, for declaring my Opinion fo freely for a Passage. 'Tis what they are not defirous of difcovering, left any fhould interfere with their Trade. I offered to undertake it for them, but they cared not to come into the Propofal. I was at Churchill when Scroggs went out, and wintered there at the fame Time with him, being then Mate to one of the Company's Ships. It was proposed that I should go with Scroggs on the Difcovery to draw the Land and make Obfervations; but when the Time for undertaking the Voyage came on, Scroggs would not fuffer me to go with him, for what Reafon I know not. The Governor at *Churchill* was a goodnatured eafy Man, and would not use his Authority to oblige him to carry me against his Will. When they returned, which was in a Months Time or thereabouts, I examined the Officers and Men, feveral of them having been my Scholars in the Winter to learn Navigation. They told me they faw nothing, at those Times they were on Shore, to hinder their going farther; for when they were eight or ten Miles from the Point he nam'd Whale Point, which bore E. N. E. from them, they faw an open Sea, and the Land trench'd away to the Southward of the Weft. This they faid to Scroggs's Face, as foon as they were got on board our Ship at Churchill, tho' while they were under his Command they diffembled it, and faid what he pleafed to have them. From this, and all other Accounts, it appears there must be a Passage for the Tides from the great Ocean.

This was the Copy he inclosed to me, mentioned in his Letter. In that Paper he gave the Company, which he fays was much to the fame Purpose, he was obliged to conceal great Part of his Opinion, for fear of difchliging them; but one Point he affirms in it, which is very material, that is, the Time of High-water in

(118)

in Whale Cove. He fays in it: Captain Kelley, and likewife the Sloops that went laft Year, found the Tides near the fame Latitude (he was talking of the Tides at Cary's Swan's Nett) about thirty or forty Leagues to the Westward in Whale Cove, to flow but Ten Feet in common Tides, and a W. S.W. Moon makes a full Sea.

a f

yo a

Do no

ma ing

wa

gai

to

mig

wit

cart

for

For

der

or t

they

Nur

in

Spar

fail

orde

Cou

the

whi

whe

And of a

unav

His next, dated London, January 22, 1739.

N°. XXI.

SIR, S the Seafon is fo far advanced, I thought proper to write a few Lines to Sir Charles Wager, and delivered them into his own Hand, not having an Opportunity of difcourfing him in private upon the Subject of the Difcovery. I fend you a Copy of my Letter inclosed. He read it while I was prefent, and told me that for his own Part, he was entirely for undertaking it this Spring; but he was afraid he fhould not be able to put it in Execution, and that the Thoughts of it must be deferr'd till next Year. As a fecond Letter from yourfelf to Sir Charles or Sir Robert Walpole may be a Means to encourage their executing it this Seaion, I shall leave it to your Judgment to make such farther Application about it as you think convenient; becaule it will be necessary for me to engage again with the Company in a very fort Time, unlefs Sir Charles fhould be pleafed to give fome Encouragement to the other Part of my Propofal, when he has confidered it. I am, with the greatell Refpect, Sir,

> Your most obedient, And most humble Servant, Christ. Middleton,

The Copy of his Letter to Sir Charles Wager : Nº.

Kelicy, and nd the Tides f the Tides wry Leagues wo but Ten Moon makes

1739.

I thought Sir Charles own Hand, ling him in ery. I fend He read it for his own t this Spring; to put it in f it must be Letter from Walpole may g it this Scato make fuch think convebr me to enhort Time, to give fome my Propofal, th the great-

ervant, t. Middleton,

s Wager :

(119)

N°. XXII.

Honoured Sir,

January 7, 1739.

A S the Hudfon's Bay Company have just given us Orders to get our Ships ready for failing a Month fooner than ufual, I beg Leave to acquaint you therewith, and with great Submiffion to offer a few Thoughts relating to the Expedition Mr. Dobbs proposed, that in case you should judge it not expedient to undertake it this Year in such a manner as to go through the Discovery, by wintering there; yet fome Preparation may be made towards it, and at the fame Time an Advantage be gain'd of the Spaniards, when they least expect it.

The *Bifcayers* every Year fend ten or twelve Ships to fish for Whales behind Resolution, and these might be taken as Prizes with great Eafe, together with the Fifh they catch, by a Twenty-gun Ship, carrying a few Men more than ordinary to be fpared for manning fuch Veffels as we might have the good Fortune to take in those Parts, together with a Tender about ninety Tuns. I propofe a Ship of twenty or thirty Guns, as the fitteft in all Refpects, becaute they draw but little Water, and befides have a Number of Oars, which will be extremely ufeful in getting thro' the Ice, and coming up with the Spaniards. We should also have Time enough to fail up the Welcome with the Ship and Tender, in order to make more certain Observations of the Courfe and Strength of the Tides, the Bearings of the Coaft, &c. than have been yet transmitted us, which would mightily facilitate the Difcovery, whenever it should hereafter be put in Execution. Another great Ufe of the Tender would be in cafe of any bad Accident in the Ice, which is fometimes unavoidable, notwithstanding the greatest Care.

In

I

In cafe you fhould be pleafed to approve this Proposition, and entrust me with the Command of such a Veffel this Spring for the Purpose abovementioned, I do assure you that I will discharge my Duty with such Care, Fidelity, and Resolution, as I hope will be for the Service and Satisfaction of the Public, as well as to give you no Cause to repent affisting me with your Recommendation and Encouragement.

If this fhould find your Approbation, I will fet down fuch farther Memorandums as may be proper relating to this Undertaking, and the Preparation neceffary for it.

I hope, Sir, you will excufe the Freedom of this Addrefs; and in cafe what I have offered be improper at this Juncture, you'll be pleafed to let me know it, becaufe the Time is at hand that I muft engage again with the Company, or relinquifh their Service. I am, with the greateft Regard, honoured Sir,

Your most obliged,

And most obedient humble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

My Letter to Sir C. Wager, Jan. 23, 1739-40.

N°. XXIII.

Sir,

I T is with great Pleafure I hear from Captain *Middleton*, that he has been to wait upon you, and has laid all the latest Accounts and Journals relating to the N. W. Paffage before you, which, I am perfuaded you will agree with me, almost amount to a Demonstration of there being an easy Paffage free from Ice, fince the *Welcome* is the most northerly Part of the Paffage.

Since

var you Sea fhou I ha it, a ferre Mar be 1 puſh Heat Adv be do to pr are co the g

The

Sir

DIN

 $\mathbf{D}_{\text{for } \mathbf{w}}^2$

Sir Cha

Gentle when

was w

Copies

the H

first T

lome H

the Af

ply my

Charles

a free_

pprove this ommand of pofe aboveill difcharge Refolution, tisfaction of Caufe to reindation and

n, I will fet nay be prothe Prepa-

edom of this ed be improd to let me that I muft elinquifh their ard, honour-

ervant, t. Middleton.

, 1739-40.

from Captain upon you, and urnals relating ich, I am peroft amount to easy Paffage the moft nor-

Since

(121)

Since this Difcovery must be of great Advantage either in Peace or War, I'm perfuaded you'll give your Affiftance in having it made this Seafon, for by delaying it, I'm afraid left France fhould get the Scent, and anticipate our Difcovery. I have wrote by this Post to Sir R. Walpole upor it, and believe he will mention it to you, having referred to you in my Letter. Lord Concomp has my Manuscript, which you may fend to him for, if it be neceffary. I depend upon your Friendthip in puffing on this Attempt, which I have much at Heart. Since you agree with me it will be of great Advantage to the Public, and if any Thing can be done this next Summer, this is the proper Time to prepare for it. I with you Happinets in all you are concern'd in public and private, and am, with the greatest Respect, &c.

The Captain's next Letter :

Nº. XXIV.

SIR,

Indon, Febr. 14, 1739.

CINCE my laft I am favoured with yours of the 23d of January, and am highly obliged to you for writing a fecond Time to Sir R. Walpole and Sir Charles Wager. I have waited upon both thefe Gentlemen and Lord Conway feveral Times; and when I had not an Opportunity of feeing them I was willing to put them in Mind by Letters, the Copies whereof are underwritten. Yesterday I had the Honour to speak to Sir Robert Walpole for the first Time at his Levee; and he answered me with some Earnestness, repeating it twice or thrice, that the Affair was not his Business, and that I mult apply myfelf to Sir Charles Wager. I waited of Sir Charles immediately after, to whom I have generally a free Accefs, and told him what Sir Robert faid. He R

He shook his Head, and faid the Time for it was coming on apace, and that I. . rould get it done if he poffibly could; for my own Part, I fhall continue to follicit Sir Charles Wager about it a little while longer, and then must give it up for this Seafon, if nothing be done to put it in Execution very foon. I fear Sir R. Walpole has now fo much Bulinefs on his Hand, that he can't fpare Time to think about it; and therefore shifted it off to Sir C. Wager, who yet I believe will do nothing in it without his Confent and Advice. I remain, with the greatest Respect, Sir,

Your most obliged,

SIR,

And most bumble Servant,

Chrifto. Middleton,

This I answered, and had the following Letter from bim :

N°. XXV.

London, March 29, 1740.

T Was duly favoured with your obliging Letter, together with a Copy of Sir C. Wager's, for which I return you many Thanks. I have had the Honour to difcourfe with Sir Charles feveral Times, and he has got the Copy of your Papers at Length, but he tells me 'tis impossible to proceed in the Undertaking this Seafon. I am now in a very great Hurry in preparing our Veffel for a Voyage to Hutfon's Bay, the Company having ordered me the Year to go to Albany and Moofe River. At my Return (pleafe God) I hope to have the Honour to fee you in London, being fully of Opinion that your Prefence here would much facilitate the Affair, and whould be your Interest procure the Undertaking to be fet of Foot next Year. In the mean Time I with you a Health

P. S. the Hon he perufe Behalf o Majefty the Expo be obstru s of Op Year wi plication

Heal Rega

Hi

Sir

per to

promot vations

of my not be

the Ork

to have the mea

being wi

S

ne for it was get it done if , I shall contioout it a little it up for this it in Execution is now fo much t fpare Time to ted it off to Sir lo nothing in it I remain, with

e Servant, rifto. Middleton,

lowing Letter from

March 29, 1740. r obliging Letter, ir C. Wager's, for . I have had the rles several Times, Papers at Length, proceed in the Unw in a very great or a Voyage to Hudg ordered me this River. At my Reave the Honour to f Opinion that your tate the Affair, and Time I with you a Health

(123)

Health and Happiness, and am, with the greatest Regard and Efteem, Sir,

> Your most obliged, And obedient kumble Scruant, Chrift, Middleton,

His next Letter was dated London, May 1, 1740.

N°. XXVI.

SIR, S we shall depart in a few Drys from hence on our Voyage to Hudson's Bay, I thought it proper to affure you, that I continue my Intentions of promoting the Difcovery, and making fuch Obfervations as may be useful towards it, to the utmost of my Power. At my Return (which I fear will not be till November, as we must go and come by the Orkneys, and must there wait for Orders) I hope to have the Happiness to see you in *London*, and in the mean Time, wifh you Health and Profperity,

being with the utmoft Sincerity and Refpect, Sir,

Your most obliged, And most bumble Servant, Chrifto. Middleton.

P. S. Since I wrote the few Lines above, I had the Honour to fee Sir Charles Wager, and he tells me he perused your Manuscript carefully, and spoke in Behalf of the Expedition to the King; and his Majesty seemed to approve it very well, and faid the Expence was fuch a Trifle, that it should not be obstructed on that Account; fo that Sir Charles s of Opinion that it will be put in Execution next Year without much Difficulty, especially if you phould be in London to make fuitable and timely Aptaking to be fet of plication in that Bufinefs.

R 2

Upon

(124)

Upon his Return he fent me the following Letter :

Nº. XXVII.

Sir,

London, Novem. 7, 1740.

(

t

t

f

ti

L

be

a

L

y

n

V

ri tk

he ne

di

Take the first Opportunity of acquainting you with my Arrival here, after a long and dangerous Voyage. Saturday Night last we had a most terrible Storm in Yarmouth Road, where I had the Misfortune to lofe my Mails, and a great many Colliers and other Ships were entirely loft. As I was ordered to the Southermoft Settlements, and detained a great many Weeks in the Ice in my outward-bound Paffage, I have no particular Obfervations to communicate. I ain in Hopes to have the Honour to fee you in London this Winter; and then, if it should appear to be a proper Seafon for undertaking the Expedition, I shall be ready to concur in any Measures that may be needful; and in the mean Time beg leave to affure you, that I am most fincerely, Sir,

> Your most obliged, And most obedient bamble Servant, Christo. Middleton.

This I answered, and had the following Reply:

N°. XXVIII.

SIR,

Am favoured with yours of the 29th of Navember, and am obliged to you for the Concern you express on Account of the Danger of the Voyage. I am likewife to acknowledge the Receipt of yours, which came in May, after my Departure.

We had a favourable Paffage through the Straits of about four or five Days, and there never could have ving Letter :

vem. 7, 1740. quainting you ng and dangee had a most ere I had the a great many ly loft. As I ttlements, and Ice in my outicular Observapes to have the Winter; and oper Seafon for all be ready to be needful; and e you, that I am

ble Servant, rifto. Middleton.

ocving Reply:

the 29th of Nofor the Concern Danger of the owledge the Re-Nay, after my De-

there never could have

have been a finer Scafon for attempting the Difcovery, becaufe we met there with very little Ice, and all up to the Northward in the Bay was quite open and free in the Beginning of *July*; but it happened otherwife to the Southward, for the Snow that had fallen and was congealed, with northerly Winds fetting it to the Southward, increafed it there, and retarded our Paffage down the Bay.

As you are toon to be in London, and that I hope for the Pleafure to fee you, I fhall now only add that I am with the greatest Sincerity and Respect, Sir,

London, October 18, 1740. Your most obedient, And very humble Servant, Christo. Middleton.

P. S. This Afternoon I waited of Sir C. Wager, and acquainted him with your Purpose of being in London next Month, to follicit the Affair. He faid you would come in a very proper Time, and made no Doubt it might be accomplished.

This finishes our Correspondence until be went the Voyage, I soon after going to London, and no material Letters passing between us when I was there, only the following one, which shews the good Opinion he had of Mr. Thompson the Surgeon's Capacity; tho? now be would stigmatize him, upon Account of his discovering his Frauds and Miscondust upon the Voyage.

N°. XXIX.

Sir,

THE Bearer Edward Thompson has ferved his Time feven Years to a Surgeon, and four or five Years a Journeyman in London, has been a Mate two Years in the Navy, and was the last three Years Surgeon at Moose River in the Com-2 pany's

(126)

pany's Service. He paffed at Surgeon's Hall, when he came Home with me last Winter, for a third Rate Mate. I having promifed to carry him Surgeon along with me, for this Twelvemonth patt, prevented his going Governor, which they have feveral Times offered him fince my leaving the Company's Service. He refused it all along, depending on the Certainty of going with me. The Company, we believe, have ufed Means to hinder the Surgeons of the Hall from giving him a Qualification. They examined him laft Week; he anfwered all their Queftions, but had no Certificate to the Navy-Office. The Commissioners of the Navy I have apply'd to for a Warrant for him, but they fay they can't do it without the Barber Surgeons. Mr. Gashree wrote down in his Behalf, but told me Yefterday, that he could not go without the Qualification from the Hall. Sir Charles faid, in Mr. Gashree's hearing, he believed it was not material his paffing there.

Sir, I will affure you that, as I am not a Stranger to Surgery or Medicines, I can venture to recommend him to be a Perfon as well qualified for Surgeon as the major Part of thofe in the Navy; he alfo may be of great Service to us in cafe we fhould winter, for he will be the only Perfon on Board who knows any Thing of the Indian Tongue, likewife knowing the Diftempers that that Country is fubject to; and as we have broke through all the Rules (as they fay) in the Navy, we mult ftretch one Point here, and I muft infift upon his going if Sir Charles can't do it, but I beheve he will. We muft apply to Sir R. Walpole, for the Company fhall not baulk us in this or any other Thing. I am, Sir,

London-Street, Ratchiff-Crofs, Style 23, 1741. Your most obedient humble Servant, Christ. Middleton.

These

ll, when r a third him Surnth pait, have fethe Comepending ne Cominder the Qualificae anfwerte to the : Navy I but they Surgeons. told me the Qual, in Mr. material

t a Stranne to realified for he Navy; n cafe we Perfon on *n* Tongue, t Country gh all the nt ftretch is going if will. We Company ng. I am,

rvant, Middleton.

These

(127)

There being a material Difference betwixt the Folio Log-Book in the Furnace and the Pocket Log-Book, which the Captain has published, I shall here give an Extract from the Log-Book from Sunday, Aug. 8, at four in the Morning, until Friday the 13th, when they came to Marble Illand; but I begin Sunday the 8th from twelve the Night before, and he begins it only from Noon on Sunday; fo I defire the Reader, with this previous Notice, to compare both.

N°. XXX.

Hours.

At 4 in the Morning, a finall Breeze and hazey, failing among Ice: Sounded 55 Fathoms. Cape Hope bore NNE diftant 5 Leagues.

- 6 At half an Hour after 5 we Tack'd, and found by our Soundings from 55 to 40 Fathoms. Much Ice to the Eaftward.
- 8 [Our Courfe E N E]. Tack'd. Fir'd a Gun, or Signal, for the Tender, Cape Hope N by W half W. diftant 6 Leagues : Low Beach bore S W 4 or 5 Leagues diftant : The Middle Opening bore S E by E. diftant 4 Leagues.
- IO [CourfeSSW.] A fresh Gale. At half an Hour past 8 handed both Top-gallant-fails: Sounded and found from 58 to 46 Fathoms. Standing in for an Opening.
- I 2 [Courfe S W half W]. At 10 the Capt. went on Shore, with the fix-oar'd Boat, to fee if there was any fuch thing as to go in with the Ship, and to try the *Ebbing* and *Flowing* of the Tide. At half an Hour paft 11. lay too for the Boat; one Reef in each Topfail. At 12 Cape Hope bore N by E half E 7 or 8 Leagues. The Beach W by S 4 or 5 Leagues. The Largeft Opening bore Eaft 2 Leagues. Lying

(128)

Hours. DAILY OCCURRENCES. Aug. 9. 2 Lying to for the Boat, up S of S W.

4 [Courfe S S W. E N E.] At 2 made fail, and ftood in Shore. Sounded 35, 30, 30, 30, 27 Fathoms. At 3 tack'd. At 4 Cape Hope bore N half E 8 Leagues, Low Beach S W half W. 7 or 8 Miles, the Middle Opening E S E. 3 Leagues. Sounded 40 Fathoms. Her

4

C

IC

I 2

2

8

10

12

- 6 A fresh Breeze still standing in for the Boat. Sounded 60 Fathoms.
- 8 Standing along Shore. At half paft 6 lay to for the Boat. At 8 Cape *Hope* bore N. the Opening SW by W. 2 Leagues, *Low Beach* W SW 4 or 5 Leagues. Sounded 45 Fath.
- IO A finall Breeze. Lying to for the Boat till half an Hour after 9. At half paft 10 the Captain returned, and brought an Account there was no proceeding farther Northward for much Ice. He faw all firm for 20 Leagues, and no Profpect of breaking up this Seafon. At half patt 12 lay to.

MONDAY Aug. 9th.

- 2 At 2 bore away. At 3 founded 35 Fathoms. Diftant from the Low Beach 1 Mile.
- 4 Cape Hope N E by N 9 Leagues, E Point of Low Beach S E by E about 3 Leagues.
- 6 A fresh Gale and hazy. Sailing along the S. Shore from the Point to a-breast of us is E by N and W by S.
- 8 Ditto. Sailing 3 Leagues off the S Shore. As far as we can fee to the W. it lieth W S W.
- IO At half past 9 lay to for the Tender. Much Ice on the W Shore, near a third over.
- I 2 Up S by W. off S W. At 12 the neareft Diftance from the W Shore 8 or 9 Leag. the

Aug. 9. N.

de fail, and 0, 30, 30, At 4 Cape Low Beach the Middle Sounded 40

or the Boat. paft 6 lay to

bore N. the s, Low Beach ded 45 Fath. he Boat till past 10 the t an Account ther Northall firm for of breaking 12 lay to.

th.

35 Fathoms. I Mile.

E Point of Leagues.

ng along the a-breast of us

e S Shore. As lieth W S W. nder. Much hird over.

2 the nearest 8 or 9 Leag. the

(129)

DAILY OCCURRENCES. Aug. 10. the South Shore S W by S. diftant 3 or 4 Leagues. Sounding 33 Fathoms.

At half an Hour past 12 bore away. Made 2 fail. At 2 the Mouth of Wager River N W three qrs. N. diftant 8 or 9 Leagues.

- Fresh Gales. Set all the finall Sails. At 4 4 Cape Dobbs bore N W three qrs. W. distant 6 Leagues.
- 6 It bore N half E, distant 9 or 10 Leagues.
- 8 Nothing Entered.

Hours.

- IO Fine clear Weather. Sounded 58 Fathoms.
- I 2 Ditto Weather. Sounded 60, 65 Fathoms. TUESDAY, Aug. 10.
 - 2 A fresh Gale and hazy. Course W by S. founded 65, 50 Fathonis.
 - Ditto Weather. Sounded 43 to 25 Fathom. Steer'd fouth off the Shore to deepen Water. Sounded 34 Fathoms. Then the fouthermost Land on N W Side bore N W. dift. 5 Leagues.
 - At 4 lay to for moderate Weather, it being 6 hazy and a fresh Gale. Try'd the Tide flack Water. Sounded 86 Fathoms.
 - 8 Clear Weather. Sounded 70 Fathom, finall brown Stones.
- Ditto Weather. Sounded 63 Fathoms. Wind IO NE by E.
- Ditto Weather. Latit. observed 64°. 10'. 12 Sounded yo to 68 Fathoms. Land in fight on fouth Side lies E by S, to S.

S

Lying

1, 15,

(130)

1.8

The December And a
Hours. DAILY OCCURRENCES. Aug. 11.
2 Lying too S E off to S S E. Sounded 35,
36 Fathoms. Wore the Ship, and lay with her Head to Northward.
Sounded 45 to 43. The extreme Part of the
4 South Shore bears fouth and S E by E.
Nearest Distance S E by S 9 or 10 Leagues. A Fresh Gale and hazy. Sounded 60 to 70
6 Fathoms.
8 At 7 moderate Weather. Made fail and ftood
to the Northward. At 8 faw the Land on
both Sides of the Welcome. The Extreme
in fight or N Side N half E, Diftance 12
or 13 Leagues. Sounded 60 Fathoms.
Moderate Weather. Standing over to the N.
10 Moderate Weather. Standing over to the N. Shore, founded 47, 46, 45 Fathoms.
12 Lay to with her Head to the Northward.
Sounded 45, 43 Fathoms.
WEDNESDAY, Aug. 11.
n Moderate and clear. Sounded 47 to 55 Fa-
thoms. Lay to under a Fore-fail.
4 Wore Ship. Sounded 45 to 35 Fathoms. Land
in fight on North Shore from N E to N N W. neareft Dift. N 5 or 6 Leagues.
N N W. nearest Dilt. N 5 or 6 Leagues.
6 Dirto Weather. Sounded 42 Fathoms. At
\sim_1 5 bore away, and itood as per Log (w.)
Sounded 45 Fathoms.
8 Fresh Gales and hazy. Sounded 40, 39, 36, 37 Fathoms. Course N W. The Land on
N Side the Weftermost Part in Sight bore
N half E. the Eaftermoft E by N.
Hauling off and on Sounded 20 24 22
10 Hauling off and on. Sounded 29, 24, 22, 26, 25, 26, 29, 34, 34, 35 Fathoms, Rocks
and flony Ground.
Nioderate Weather. Sounded 35, 35, 34, 34,
12 25. Lower'd the Boat at 11. Out first
Reef of Top-fail. Courie

How

I 2

(131)

Aug. 11. Sounded 35, ip, and lay

Ho

Part of the SE by E. r 10 Leagues. ed 60 to 70

fail and ftood the Land on The Extreme Diftance 12 Fathoms. Sover to the N. Fathoms. Northward.

Aug. 11. 47 to 55 Fa--fail.

Fathoms. Land from N E to

or 6 Leagues.

Fathoms. At

per Log (W.)

ed 40, 39, 36, The Land on t in Sight bore E by N.

ed 29, 24, 22, Fathoms, Rocks

35, 35, 34, 34, 11. Out firlt Courle

2	DAILY OCCURRENCES. Aug. 12. Lat. 63°. 56'. Courfe W S W.] Moderate and hazy. Sounded 30, 34, 36 Fathoms.
	and hazy. Sounded 30, 34, 36 Fathoms. Ditto Weather. [Courfe W by S.] Sounded 39, 34 Fathoms. A: 3 fet Fore-fail and Jib.
6	[Courfe W S W.] Saw the Land all along the N Shore, Diffance from it 7 or 8 Leagues. Sounded 34, 38 Fathoms. At 6 ftood
8	more out to deepen the Water. [Courfe S W.] A fresh Gale. Sounded 29, 35, 40 Fathoms. At 8 haul'd up Fore-fail, and took both Reefs in each Top-fail, and lay to with Fore-top-fail.

- IO Drive S by W. Sounded 52 Fathoms. Fresh Breeze and clear.
- I 2 Ditto Weather. Sounded 42, 45 Fathoms. T HURSDAY, Aug. 12.
 - 2 Ditto Weather. Sounded 60, 65 Fathoms.
 - 4 Drive South. Ditto Weather. Sounded 65, 65 Fathoms. Bore away, ftanding in for the Land on North Side.
 - 6 At 4 made fail, and flood in for the Land N NW. At 6 the Extremes in Sight at Brook Cobbam bears from N by W. to N W by W. the high Land on it N W by N. diffant 8 or 9 Leagues.
 - 8 [Courfe N by W.] At 7 fet the Fore-fail. At 8 Brook Cobham bore from N. to N W by W. The high Land upon ditto N W half N. Diftance 6 or 7 Leagues. Sounded 60 to 43 Fathoms.
- IO [Courfe N N W.] Sounded from 49 to $\frac{1}{4}$ lefs 9 Fathoms 2 Leagues off Shore. Saw fe
 - veral black Whales of the right Kind.

S 2

Latit.

(132)

Hours. DAILY OCCURRENCES. Aug. 13.
I 2. Latit. 63°. 14'. Hauling off into deeper Water, At 12 Brook Cobbam the Extreme from N W by W to N N W 3 Leagues off Shore. 'Tis a Headland and not an Ifland, as Fox mentions. Another Head-land at the fame Time bears S W by S. Diflance 8 or 9 Leagues. Sounded 20 Fathoms.

FRIDAY, Aug, 13.

- 2 [Courfe S W by W.] Moderate Weather and clear. Sounded 39, 30, 31, 23, 25, 33, 27, Fathoms.
- 4 Courfe ditto. Ditto Weather. Sounded 23, 20, 32, 38, 40, 40, 40, 45 Fathom. At four the South Part of the Iiland bore W N W Diftance 4 Leagues.
- 6 Ditto Weather. Sounded 38, 24, 25 Fathoms.

8 Sounded 25, 35 Fathoms. Lay to. Try'd the Tide. It came from the East 3 Knots.

I O Lying to off Marble Island.

I jha!!

0

b

l

8

E

N

m

by

ſtr

an

cal

an

For Go Aug. 13. b deeper Wathe Extreme 3 Leagues off not an Ifland, Head-land at by S. Diflance Fathoms.

13.

Weather and 23, 25, 32, 27,

ounded 23, 20, 10m. At four bore W N W

4, 25 Fathoms.

y to. Try'd the ft 3 Knots. (133)

I shall not give any Papers in this Appendix which Captain Middleton has given true Accounts of in his, but only such as he has not given, or where he has left out any material Article or Paragraph.

The first he has omitted is the Letter the Company gave to their Governor and Council at Churchill, when the Admiralty wrote to them to give him the Use of their Harbours, and to affist them with any Thing they should want to promote the Discovery, viz.

N°. XXXI.

Mr. James Isham and Council at Prince of Wales Fort, Churchill River.

Hudson's Bay House, London, May 31, 1741. Gentlemen,

N Otwithstanding our Orders to you, if Captain Middleton (who is fent abroad in the Government's Service to find out a Passage N.W.) should by inevitable Necessity be brought into real Distress and Danger of his Life or Loss of his Ship, and by that Means forced to your Factory, in such cafe you are then to give him the best Affistance and Relief you can. We remain

Your loving Friends,

Bibye Lake, Governor. William Elderton. J. Winter. Atwell Lake. John Anthony Merle. John Merry.

W E do certify, that the above is a true Copy of the Original Letter directed as above for Mr. James Isham and Council at Prince of Wales Fort, Churchill River, and subscribed by Bibye Lake, Governor, William Elderton, J. Winter, Atwell Lake, John

I jha!!

(134)

John Anthony Merle, and John Merry; as Witness our Hands, London, May 27, 1741.

> Alexander Orr. Robert Allan.

t

k

k

С

al tk

be

19

212

Lc

Ba

the

the

my

Pal

Sire

the

and

cati

Oce

as

nue

thei

tho

ord

Die

far

the

Nº. XXXII.

Furnace at Cairstown in Pomona, one of the Isles of Orkney, June 24, 1741.

Honourable Sir,

Sent you Advice of my failing from the Nore, fince which Time I have met with many Calms and contrary Winds, that I have been very much retarded in my Voyage. I endeavoured to call at Leith for his Majefty's Ship the Dolphin, to accompany us to the Ifles of Orkney, and worked up as far as Castle Weemis in Edinburgh Firth; but the Wind blowing hard at W.S.W. and the Difcovery falling fo much to Leeward, that I was afraid of lofing her, the Seafon being but too far ad anced, and a great Probability of beating to Windward a long Time before we could reach Leith, and a Hazard of being Wind-bound there, I confulted my Officers, who unanimoully agreed it would be the most proper Method to bear away for the Isles of Orkney, where I fafely arrived this Day, and fhall flay no longer than watering the Ships to proceed when a Wind prefents; but the Difcovery fails fo heavily, that it will be as much as we can do to get to *Churchill* this Year, and I with we may. The two Ships in the Company's Service failed from hence the 22d of last Month, and as it is probable they have had fair Winds ever fince, they muft now be in Hudson's Bay. I shall do what lies in my Power for the Service I am ordered upon, and am, with great Refpect, honourable Sir,

Your most obedient bumble Servant,

Chrift. Middleton.

There

as Witness

ler Orr. Allan.

of the Ifles

the Nore, many Calms very much l to call at , to accomorked up as th; but the the Discovery vas afraid of far ad ranced, o Windward Leith, and a I confulted it would be y for the Isles is Day, and Ships to pro-Discovery fails ve can do to we may. The e failed from it is probable hey must now it lies in my pon, and am,

int,

t. Middleton.

There

(135)

There being nothing material in Mr. Lanrick's Letter of the first of November, 1742, except what I bave mentioned in these Remarks already, it being a kind of Journal, I need not give it bere.

The Captain's Letters to me of November 17, from Orkney, and January 18, from London, being exattly related in his printed Defence, I shall not give them here. But his Letter of the 5th of February, being altered in feveral Parts, and the last whole Paragraph being artfully omitted, it will be necessary for me to give the whole here, viz.

Nº. XXXIII.

SIR,

T Received yours of the 22d of January, and faw the Letter you inclosed in Mr. Smith's to the Lord ~--- concerning opening the Trade to the Bay.

You fay I have made a much greater Progress in the Discovery of a Passage, than I imagined when there, and that from the Light you have got from my Journal, you can almost prove that I was in the Passage, and that Wager River is properly Wager Streight, and not a fresh Water River; and that the Way I entered it was one, tho' not the greatest and eafieft Way into the Streight.

You also observe, that if there is a Communication between the Bay and the Western American Ocean, or Paffage thro' Iflands or broken Lands, as in the Magellanic Streight, the Tide will continue to rife until we get half Way through, and then meet the Tide of the other Ocean. This I thought of when there, made feveral Trials, and ordered my Officers to do the fame, not only near Deer Sound, but in their Progress up the River as far as they went, and to take Notice of the Flux of the Tides, their Direction and Height, as you'll find

find inclosed here. Now as by mine and their Obfervations, it flowed at Savage Sound fifteen Feet, and the fame Day but ten Foot at Deer Sound, and fifteen Leagues above Deer Sound, on the W. Side, but fix Feet. The Tides kept their regular Courfe as high up as I was myfelf, which was five Leagues above Deer Sound, about feven Hours Ebb and five Hours Flood, twenty Leagues up; whereas, if there had been a Tide from the Weltward to have met this, it must have raifed the Tide higher, the farther we went up, as it does in Narborough's Account of the beforementioned Streight; but the Flood would not have run above two Hours, as he found it there. All these Observations confirmed me, that it could not be a Streight, as you feem to think.

The Whales we faw in the River Wager certainly come in at the Mouth of that River, where the Ships entered at; for we faw feveral in the Welcome, and fome off from Cape Dobbs, after we came out, and before we went in. The high Land and deep Water gave me great Hopes before I try'd the abovementioned Tides.

Brook Cobham was covered with Snow when we went out, but in our Return Home there was none upon it. The Snow on the Land in the River Wager was much walted before we got out of it, efpecially upon the Tops of the Mountains; but in the Valleys it lay very thick, and froze fo hard as to be able to bear Waggons and Horfes.

As to any Paflage or broken Lands between the River Wager and 62°. 40'. I am certain that I fearched that Coaft very narrowly, and ftood into every Bay all along to near, that the Indians I had on Board knew all the Coaft, and would have had me to have fet them on Shore at Cape Fullerton, for they knew their Way to Churchill, and had that Way w th or an th

po the fiv Le Fat by wit the my but the my We man

very

tione

Whi ter t fing The up ir from Sound The but I Com who tarily pay t ney for

Servi

I their Obfteen Feet, Sound, and e W. Side, ular Courfe ive Leagues bb and five whereas, if ard to have higher, the prough's Act; but the lours, as he is confirmed you feem to

ger certainly r, where the in the Welbs, after we he high Land before I try'd

ow when we here was none he River Wat of it, elpes; but in the o hard as to

between the certain that I nd ftood into Indians I had buld have had Fullerton, for and had that Way

(137)

Way travelled feveral Times in the Summer, which they could not have done had it confifted of Iflands or Rivers; for they have no Canoes, neither is there any Wood to raft them over as the *Indians* do, to the Southward.

The Copy of the Lieutenant and Mafter's Report I have here inclofed, and what is wanting in their Relation I fhall mention here. The River, five Leagues above *Deer Sound*, is eight or ten Leagues broad; the Channel is feventy or eighty Fathoms deep in the Middle, and heth near N.W. by the true Chart, as far as they went up, and met with as much Ice or more than we did below where the Ships lay. I went feveral Times up the River myfelf, but all was fo choak'd with Ice, that I could but once get over to the Weft Shore; fo that it is my Opinion, that this River cannot be above one Week or two at most clear of Ice in a Year, and many Years not clear at all.

There must be Land to the Weftward, and a very great Tract of Land, from the Reasons I mentioned in the Observations of the Effects of Cold. Whilst the Wind blows from the Northwest Quarter the Air is continually frozen, by the Winds patsing over Mountains perpetually covered with Snow. The Land from the Water-fide ascends gradually up into the Country, and is very high, as I faw from off some very high. Mountains above Deer Sound.

This is all I have Time to think upon at prefent, but I fhould be heartily glad you could diffolve the Company, for they have ufed me and all my Men who were with me very ill; and those who voluntarily entered with me at *Churchill*, they refuse to pay their Wages due; neither can I get any Money for my Servant, whom I formerly put in their Service. There are many other Things which T

(138)

have been very fatiguing to me, and no doubt will be tirefome to you, therefore beg leave you will conclude me to be, as I really am, with great Refpect, Sir,

London, Feb. 5, 1742.

Your most obedient, Humble Servant, Christ. Middleton.

The Captain's Warrant and the Lieutenant's and Master's joint Report the Captain has published, but the Lieutenant's first Report he did not, which is as follows:

N°. XXXIV.

JULY the 29th, 1742, I was ordered with the Mafter to take the fix-oar'd Boat, and to go up Savage Sound as high as Deer Sound, and try the Tides. I find that the Flood there comes from the River Wager, it flow'd there 10 Foot Water.

We then fail'd from Deer Sound for the High Bluff Land on the N. W. Side of the River Wager. The Courfe from the Islands off the North Side of Deer Sound is N. W. and N. W. by N. by Compass. We founded all the Way over, and had no Ground, with a Line of 68 Fathom, to the High Bluff Land. We then run up a Branch of the main River, and founded and found 50 Fathom one third over that Branch. There were feveral Islands in it. Sounded about a League off an Ifland on the North Side, and found 30 Fathom Water. In running between the Iflands and the fuppofed Main, which was on the West Side of that Branch, the Tide or Freshes fuddenly turned against us, the Boat altering the Land very much before. Sounded near fome of the Islands, and had no Ground at 68 Fathonis. As we run up it we founded near a fmall Ifland, and had twenty-nine Fathoms. We fteer'd W. N. W. between

b tl G th Su ag fta fro an the for

La Was at t Side awa brol very and

The T be co

was

the

Sout

up to

the \

and

doubt will e you will great Re-

Middleton.

tenant's and published, but , which is as

red with the and to go up and try the mes from the Water.

for the High River Wager. North Side of I. by Compais. nd no Ground, gh Bluff Land. in River, and third over that n it. Sounded orth Side, and g between the ch was on the or Freshes fudering the Land fome of the Fathoms. As nall Itland, and r'd W. N. W. between

(139)

between the Islands and the weft Land by Compass, there being feveral Iflands in the fair Way, and no Ground in the Middle of the Channel at 68 Fathom. We went about 15 Leagues above Deer Sound, and faw a Fresh or Run of Water coming against us; and the Wind being fair I was afraid to ftay any longer, for fear of hindering the Ships from going to Sea. There is a great Probability of an Opening on the west Side by the coming in of the Whales, but I could not go higher up to try it for the abovemention'd Reafon.

We went to the Top of a high mountainous Land, from whence we faw a great Run or Fall of Water between the weft Land and the Iflands. It was very narrow, feemingly not a Mile broad; and at the fame Time faw a fair Channel or Streight to the Northwards of the Islands, with Land on both Sides as high as the Cape of Good Hope, running away to the weftward with many Bluff Points and broken Lands. In coming down we faw feveral very large black Whales, playing about the Boat and in Shore.

John Rankin.

The first of August, 1742.

The Minutes I fet down from the Master, when be came to me; the Moment he left the Room.

N°. XXXV.

OBERT WILSON, the Master of the Furnace, very candidly and openly owns, that he was drove out in the Boat with the Lieutenant by the Tide of Ebb, quite round Cape Dobbs to the Southward. That upon his Return, when he went up to Deer Sound and from thence to the Bluff on the West Side, he had an open Sea free from Ice, and no Soundings all the Way over at 68 Fathoms, but

T 2

0

h

ſh

B

no

bo

th

W

fin

Di

any

the

2001

ext

Th

and

ing

the

for

tha

we

of

wh

to o

not

hea

but near an Ifland they had 30 Fathoms. That he faw a great many large true black Whales as great as any he had feen in *Greenland*; and that they never came in at the Eaft Entrance of *Wager* River, otherwife they muft have been feen by them fome where below, but he never faw any in other Parts of the Bay or Streights, but near *Brook Cobham*, where he apprehends, from the great Tides there, that there is an Opening or Streight from the weftward.

He fays, that when he came to the Weft Bluff, thirty Leagues up Wager River, that the Mid-channel then lay W. S. W. the true Courfe; that he tafted the Water there, which was as falt as any he had found in those Seas; that the Fall about a League from them, or rapid Current, he would tain have gone to, but does not know whether it was fresh Water or not. But it was not in the main Channel, that he and another Man went much higher up the Mountains than the Lieutenant, and killed two Deer; that from thence he overlooked the Iflands, which were betwixt them and the main Channel, and faw a large Streight 4 or 5 Leagues wide, free from Ice, which run directly S. W. with high mountainous Lands on both Sides, which he had a great Inclination to have gone to in the Boat, and mov'd it to the Lieutenant; but their Provitions being fpent, and having already gone fifteen Leagues beyond their Warrant which limited them, he was unwilling to difobey his Orders by going farther. Upon which the Master faid, to what Purpole did they go there, if it was not to make the Difcovery. Upon their Return at Brook Cobbam, the Captain fent the Master ashore to get Water, and faid he would fend him again; that he then observed that there had been very high Tides, of which he acquainted the Captain upon his Return, and defired to go ashore again to make Obs. That he des as great nat they nelager River, them fome other Parts cool: Cobham, Tides there, om the weft-

Weft Bluff, ne Mid-chanirfe; that he falt as any he Fall about a it, he would ow whether it ot in the main n went much cutenant, and he overlooked and the main or 5 Leagues tly S. W. with des, which he to in the Boat, t their Proviy gone fifteen limited them, ders by going faid, to what s not to make at Brook Cobalhore to get m again; that een very high Captain upon again to make ObObfervations; but the Captain, upon Pretence that he had flaid too long on Shore before, told him he fhould not go on Shore again whilft he was in the Bay, and ordered others to go, fo he could make no farther Obfervations there, from thence they bore away for England, 15th of Augufr.

Mr. Thompson and Wigate's Letter to me upon the Master's Refusal to reduce the above Account into Writing:

N°. XXXVI.

Honoured Sir,

Wednesday, April 20, 1743.

TE have, according to our Promife, vilited the late Mafter of the Furnace, whom we find to have been fo much temporized with by the Difcoverer, that he has absolutely refused to fay any Thing relating to his private Knowledge of the Voyage he was ordered upon, by reafon be would not be the Ruin of any Man, (thefe were his express Words) for he would rather beg his Bread. The Difcoverer came to him in Wapping last Night, and fetch'd him away, and carry'd him to his Lodgings in the Old Bailey in a Coach. The Difcoverer there remonstrated to him what he thought proper for his Purpofe, and to altered the Mafter's Defigns, that he declared he would fee you no more; and we have fome Apprehensions he may be fent out of the Way. We remember enough of his Words, which he fpoke to us in Company on Monday last, to confront him with upon Oath, provided he does not declare the Truth upon Examination. We are heartily forry we have faid fo much in Praife of an unfteady-

(142)

unfteady-minded Man, and only beg you will excufe us, and conclude we are unalterably

Your most obedient bumble Servants,

Edward Thompson. John Wigate.

P. S. We imagine the Lieutenant is under Document, therefore we beg leave to wait upon you Tomorrow Morning.

The anonymous Letter fent to me from London, which gave me the first Hint of the Captain's Roguery.

N°. XXXVII.

SIR,

THIS Script is only to open your Eyes, which have been fealed or clofed with too much (we can't fay Cunning) Artifice, fo that they have not been able to difcover our Difcoverer's Pranks.

All Nature cries aloud there is a Paffage, and we are fure there is one from Hudson's Bay to 'Japan. Send a Letter directed to Meffrs. Brook and Cobham. who are Gentlemen that have been the Voyage, and cannot bear fo glorious an Attempt should die under the Hands of mercenary Wretches, and they will give you fuch pungent Reafons as perhaps will awake all your Industry. They defire it may be kept fecret fo long as they shall think fit. They are willing to venture their Lives, their Fortunes, their All, in another Attempt; and they are no inconfiderable Perfons, but fuch as have had it much at Heart ever fince they faw the Rapidity of the Tides in the Welcome. The frozen Streights is all Chimera, and every Thing you have ever yet read or

or i fial

Jan

wir I w war I ba

S

Affi

fir'd

it is

grat

fend fhall

beg Nan

to F

ed t

Poft

Our

then

long

we Difc

the

then

Q wou ou will ex-

ants,

Thompson. igate.

is under Doit upon you

rom London, in's Roguery.

Eyes, which oo much (we hey have not Pranks.

lage, and we Bay to Japan. and Cobham, Voyage, and ould die unes, and they s as perhaps defire it may hk fit. They eir Fortunes, they are no had it much pidity of the reights is all ever yet read or

(143)

or feen concerning that Part of our Voyage, We fhall fend you fome unanfwerable Queries.

> Direct for us at the Chapter Coffee Houfe, St. Paul's Church-yard.

January 2, 1742-3.

bis I answered upon receiving it, telling them if it were genuine, and they fent me over proper Queries, I would go strait over and affift them, and push it forward with all the Interest I could make. To which I had the following Answer:

N°. XXXVIII.

SIR,

T was with no little Pleafure we received your Letter, and you may depend upon our utmost Assistance towards the Discovery of the fo-long-defir'd Paffage; but must beg leave to acquaint you, it is with no mercenary Views we undertake this ungrateful Tafk, yet as we have engag'd fo far as to fend you a Letter, you may be affured that nothing fhall deter us from doing public Juffice, and only beg the Favour you would fuffer us to conceal our Names a little longer. We hope to fee you Face to Face; and perhaps may not be quite unacquainted to you, tho' we have been at Sea in no ungenteel Posts before this Expedition we are speaking of. Our Queries are not fo well digested as we will have them; and therefore beg you will pleafe to difpenfe longer with them and us; yet as a Specimen of what we shall and will do. Query, Why did not our Difcoverer give all the Encouragement possible to the Northern Indians he employed, and why he used them as Slaves ?

Q. Whether, if he had taken their Advice, he would not have made a fhort Paffage to, &c. before he

(144)

he faw Wager River (or more justly a Streight, the Tide running fo rapid) before he was embay'd in the Ice.

Q. Whether he did not haul out of the Tide, to prevent our driving into the defir'd Paffage?

Q. If he did not facrifice the Indians, left they fhould tell Tales, being pretty forward in the Englift Language?

The next or following Poft fhall bring you Queries ab origine ad finem. We are ingenuoufly, honoured Sir, &c.

Meffrs. Brook and Cobham.

P.S. Direct for us as before. Fox was an honeft Man.

The Hudson's Bay Company are intending to fettle a Factory on the Labrador Coalt in Hudson's Bay, in order to trade with Indians and Eskimaux, and to fix the Settlement as nigh the Opening from that Bay and the Atlantic Ocean.

Here follows George Axx the Gunner's Letter, which he fent with his Draught of the frozen Streight near Cape Frigid, which is a Duplicate of what he fent to one of the Lords of the Admiralty.

N°. XXXIX.

Mr. WIGATE.

SIR, Liverpool, April 15, 1743. THIS comes in Anfwer to your Letter, and I have fent you the best I know. And as for that Place where the Captain, and you, and myself, and the Carpenter was, it is an Island, that I am fure of; and it was about three Leagues from this Island to the Main, and the Island about feven Leagues long; and as for the Height of the Land I cannot tell, but it was as high as any of the rest as ever you lee any of it. not do Opinio be fo g and wi oblige

RE

1. The

upon with penter, and

three Leag

of Ice, fre Side, with

2. This

ht, the ay'd in

ide, to

eft they he Eng-

ou Quefly, ho-

Jobham.

v was an

to fettle on's Bay, and to com that s Letter, i Streight

what he

t5, 1743. er, and I hd as for d myfelf, I am fure his Ifland Leagues I cannot s ever you

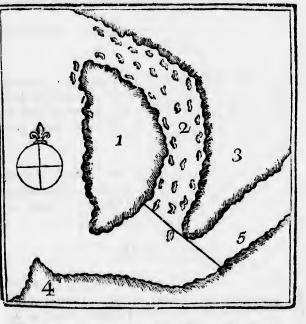
(145)

fee any where about that Place, and there is a Sketch of it. But as to that you must excuse, because I cannot do it no otherwise, but that is it to my best Opinion. Pray give my Duty to the Captain, and be so good to let me know when he gets a Ship, and what Ship; and in so doing you will much oblige

Your humble Servant,

George Axx.

The DRAUGHT.



REFERENCES, in the Gunner's Words.

1. The Island that You was upon with the Capt. the Carpenter, and myself; it is about three Leegues from the Main.

2. This was a whole Body of Ice, frozen from Side to Side, with about thirty femall Illands in the Middle and Sides, and is about 7 Leagues long and 3 wide

3. This is the Main : Very high Land.

4. Low Beach Point.

	5.	A	Channel	running	NE.
U	-				N°.

(146)

Nº. XL.

1 11 1

W Hereas it hath been reported by Capt. Middleton, that Mr. Norton, late Governor of Churchill, travelled from Whale Cove, in the Latitude of 62°. odd to 65°. odd inland, without Interruption of any Lakes, Rivers or Streights, and could perceive no fuch Thing as any Inlet or Opening to the South Sea, &c.

To confute this, it has been feveral Times reported by the faid Norton, that fo far as he travelled he faw nothing but broken Lands and Iflands from 60° . to the Extent of his Journey; and that the native Indians he had then with him gave him a very good Account of a Copper Mine upon the Side or Bank of a large River or Streight; and that a Perfon might eafily go with a Ship or Sloop, and ly clofe to the Side thereof, and fill their Veffel with the aforefaid Metal at Pleafure.

Likewile the two Northern Indians that we took in at *Churchill*, the one named *Nabiana*, the other Iazana (tho' upon the Ship's Books they are call'd Claybulla and Cloydiddy) gave me a particular and more confirmative Account than Mr. Norton's. They mark'd out upon my Table the Tract of Land or Confines of their Country, as far as they knew, together with the Courfe of fome remarkable fresh Water Rivers in their Country; but in particular they gave a very good and clear Account of a Copper Mine, which they generally used to go to once in two Years; and at this Copper Mine there is a large River or Streight, falt Water and ftrong Tides, Plenty of a large kind of black Fifh, which by their Description I imagine to be Whales; and that they were five Days in croffing that falt Water in their Canoes; and that this River or Streight was fo deep, that they could find no Bottom

tom v and at Courf day, a Latitu in our Land our D eaftwa going **tpoke** The upon : was all inland Beaver with th fected than w Langua courie very ca The them, my Ear we.wer tunity great, de Since Ellis of Directo he plea endeave Given 1743. . 1. S. 28 19 1 31 31 51 all in

tsi 1 20 2 12Tet

pt. Midernor of he Latihout Inhts, and or Open-

imes retravelled ands from I that the ave him a upon the and that loop, and Vefiel with

t we took the other are call'd icular and Norton's. : Tract of far as they e remarkry; but in ar Account lly ufed to opper Mine Water and black Fifh, be Whales; ng that falt s River or nd no Bottom

1 1 1 1 1

 $\mathbf{x}_{1} \in [$

1.1 4. 11

ALL GALLEN

(147)

tom with a Deer Skin cut into very fmall Thongs, and at leaft was an hundred Fathoms long; that the Courfe of this River run towards the Sun at Noonday, and this River appeared to me to be about the Latitude of 63°. or thereabouts; for they feemed, in our Voyage, to have more Knowledge of the Land near that Latitude than in any other Part of our Difcovery; and when we failed to the Northeastward of that Latitude, they told us we were going from the Copper Mine, and the River they ipoke of.

The Country thefe Nations inhabit in Summer, upon account of their killing Deer, they told me was all barren, high and rocky, and that they go inland in the Winter to the Southward to catch Beaver and other Furrs. I had frequent Conference with thefe two Indians, who feemed to be well affected towards me, and were never better pleafed than when I was writing a Vocabulary of their Language; by which I might be enabled to difcourte with them more familiarly, and they were very eager of learning Englift.

The Captain frequently forbad me talking with them, or coming near them, and threatned to cut my Ears off, and take my Papers from me; fo that we were obliged to meet privately when Opportunity ferved, otherwife I might have obtained a great deal more.

Since the Captain's coming Home, he told Mr. Ellis of the Victualling-Office, that he could be Director of the Hudfon's Bay Company whenever he pleafed, which gives fome Sufpicion, that he endeavoured to favour that Company too much. Given under our Hands this 9th Day of April, 1743.

> Edward Thompson. John Wigate.

U 2

Mr.

(148) N°. XLI.

Meffrs. Wigate and Thompson's Depositions, taken before William Calvert, Ejq; at his House in Thamesitreet, London, April 25, 1743.

THESE two Deponents Edward Thompson, late Surgeon of his Majesty's Sloop Furnace, and John Wigate, Clerk of the faid Sloop, do, in the most folemn Manner make Oath, and hereby declare, that they, nor either of them, have any perfonal Antipathy, private Animolity, or are any Ways affected with Particlity, upon any Account whatever, against Christopher Middleton, late Commander of his Majefty's Sloop Furnace; and that what they have wrote or faid concerning a Paffage from Hudson's Bay to Japan, China, and other Countries, is from the natural Occurrences they met with in the Voyage; and moreover declare, that tho' their Stations on Board that Sloop did not require them to examine into the executive Part of navigating the Veffel, yet they were incited by Words Capt. C. Middleton spoke before the Chief-Factor at Churchill, his Deputy, his Surgeon, the Lieutenant of the Furnace and themfelves, which Words were expressly thus, or to the fame Effect, That he would make the Voyage he was order'd upon, and that no Man but himself should be able to know whether there was a Paffage or not; and that be would be a better Friend to the Hudson's-Bay Company than ever. ---- These Words were the principal Motives which induc'd the two abovementioned Deponents to be Strift Observers of the Occurrences of the Voyage, for the publick Good of Great Britain and the Government, under whofe Pay they actually were, and not otherwife. Given under their Hands this 25th Day of April, 1743.

> Edward Thompson. John Wigate. Mr.

Mr. S

on

ther

aga

Orkneys the Shi and m going o dleton if the No it was fome Af

was by

cretary

hames-

on, late ice, and in the eby deany perare any Account te Comind that Pallage nd other ices they lare, that d not reart of naov Words ief-Factor ieutenant ords were t be would nt no Man ere was a r Friend to -Thefe duc'd the ritt Obserr the pubvernment, not otherth Day of

hompion. gate. Mr.

(149)

N°. XLII.

Mr. Samuel Smith's Account of the Trading Goods fent on board the Difcovery to be difpos'd of by his Brother; with an Answer to fome Charges brought against him by Capt. Middleton.

SIR,

London, Septem. 6. 1743.

"Aptain Middleton having mention'd my "Aptain Middleton having mention'd my "Ec. and given the World a very falfe Account "of the Converfations he had with me at different "Times; I think it just to fend you a Declaration of the Facts and Circumstances that came to my Knowledge in the Course of this Affair, and leave it to you to make what Use you think proper of it; affuriog you that I shall be ready at any Time to make an Affidavit of the Truth of the whole, or any Part, that Captain Middleton "fhall object to.

To Arthur Dobbs, Efq; I am, Sir, in Dublin. Your most humble Servant,

Sam. Smith.

THE first Notice I had of Captain Middleton's Return from the Expedition he went upon, was by Letters which the Captain wrote to the Secretary of the Hudson's Bay Company, from the Orkneys and Yarmouth Road. When I heard that the Ships were arrived in the River, I went down and met them below Galleon's Reach. Upon my going on board the Furnace, I ask'd Captain Middleton if I might congratulate him upon his finding the North-west Passage? to which he replied, that it was not yet proper to be known, because he bad some Affairs to settle with the Hudson's Bay Company. I told I told him that I thought it very extraordinary he fhould conceal it from me, whom he knew to be a Friend of, and to correspond with Mr. Dobbs. The Captain answer'd, that he had prepar'd a Letter for Mr. Dobbs, which he gave me to read and forward: But after I had read it, I told him I could not judge by it whether there was a Passage or not, and ask'd him again, If there was a Passage? To which he replied, Mr. Dobbs will understand that Letter. Finding no Satisfaction from the Captain, I immediately apply'd to others on board, but they answer'd me in the fame dark and ambiguous Manner.

The Conversation the Captain mentions to have had with me in Page 10 of his Defence, is intirely falle, viz. That I much importun'd him to write to Mr. Dobbs, that there might be still Hopes left of a Paffage, even tho' he thought otherwife; furely it would have been ridiculous in me to have defir'd him to write that there might be ftill Hopes left of a Paffage, when at the fame time I knew he took great Pains to make the Publick believe there was no Paffage. It is true that I was at Captain Middleton's Lodgings feveral Times, and talk'd to him upon a Scheme Mr. Dobbs was defirous to profecute, of opening and enlarging the Trade to Hudion's Bay, (upon the Prefumption that there was no Paffage Westward through the Bay to the South Sea, which I then thought was put out of Dispute, because the Captain in all his Letters to Mr. Dobbs, fince his Return, endeavour'd to make him believe that all to the Northward was a Main-land); but the Captain difapprov'd the Scheme, and mention'd fome Objections, fuch as the Severity of the Climate, and the Dangers that Strangers would be exposed to from the Number of French that inhabited the Inland Country. However, I thought his Objections of little Weight, and prefs'd him not to be lo **ftrenuous**

ftrenu more coura the G five S gage t plainly ny;; their . View instead Merch Dobbs The fays I ty of e Bay, th Dobbs's In c he infin was dif which .. he; i. e he was Duty, ing the lutely 1 gent, a For I nor was that w Knowle to, mu ther F or Dife L. 35 Conlen nay he

1119

ry he to be Dobbs. a Letd and him I Paffage affage? erftand e Capboard, ambi-

o have intirely write to left of arely it defir'd pes left he took ere was in Midto him ofecute, n's Bay, Paffage , which aufe the ince his that all the Capn'd fome Climate, expos'd ited the Objectito be lo **Atrenuous** (151)

ftrenuous in oppofing Mr. Dobbs's Scheme. But the more I prefs'd, the more he endeavour'd to difcourage and divert it. Indeed he told me, that if the Government would give him the Command of five Ships, with fome Land Forces, he would engage to take Canada from the French: Which was plainly calculated to ferve the Hudfon's Bay Company; fince the French then could not interfere in their Trade as they now do: So that his whole View was to fix the Hudfon's Bay Company's Trade, inftead of laying it open for the Benefit of the Merchants in Britain, which was the Scheme Mr. Dobbs had in View.

The confiderable Advantage that the Captain fays I expected, was no other than the Opportunity of entering earlier into the Trade to Hudjon's Bay, than other People who were unapprized of Mr. Dobbs's Scheme to lay open that Trade.

In other Places of Captain Middleton's Defence he infinuates, and afterwards afferts, that Mr. Dobbs was difappointed of many Hundreds of Pounds, which he and his Agents might have gain'd, had he, i. e. Captain Middleton, permitted it; and that he was accus'd by Mr. Dobbs of not having done his Duty, only because he had prevented their obtaining the Advantages they aim'd at. This is abfolutely falfe, if he means that I was Mr. Dobbs's Agent, and shipp'd Goods on board on his Account : For I now declare, that Mr. Dobbs did not fend, nor was he interefted in one Pennyworth of Goods that was fent by the Furnace or Discovery, to my Knowledge or Belief. What the Captain alludes to, must be a finall Adventure I fent with my Brother James Smith, who was on board the Furnace or Difcovery, which coft me all Charges on board, L. 35: 12: 3. This I had Captain Middleton's . Confent for, and it was shipp'd with his Privity; nay he even promis'd, at my Request, to take Care of J''' -- 1,

(152)

of my Interest, in case of my Brother's Death on the Voyage; and to prevent my making any Mistake, in fending improper Goods, he himself gave me a List of those Commodities the Company trade in; tho' in his Defence he afferts, that he knew nothing of the Matter till he got to the Orkneys.

The Strefs the Captain feems to lay upon my Brother's having figu'd the Journal, plainly fhews, how low he was reduced to want a Teftimony of his Skill and Honefty from a Youth of fixteen Years, who had never been at Sea before, but as a Paffenger from Dublin to Park-gate.

Sept. 6. 1743.

Sam. Smith.

N°. XLIII.'

Lieut. Rankin's farther Anfwer to the XIth Query, which he had omitted figning, when before the Lords of the Admiralty.

". Yet I remember I was haul'd away to the NE between 10 and 11 of the Clock, whether by the Flood or Ebb I knew not, but was oblig'd to fet the Jibb, Stay-fails and Top-gallant-fails to get clear of the NE. Shore.

John Rankin.

PAPERS deliver'd to Lieut. Rankin, by Alex. Morrison, John Armount, and Abraham Humble, Petty Officers on board the Furnace, fign'd and attested by themselves and others, which relate to Part of the Voyage.

WHEN I, Alexander Morrison, (whofe Name is undermentioned) was up the Wager Streights with the Lieutenant, I could not fee any Ice nigh the Opening opposite to Deer Sound: We faw

faw a Kind, believe Wager Creatu order t pid Tie many V I well to try t Boat, / and lof tain wer fion, to ing fo v his Ret thoms. very cer and have Number Sound, a reason to fome W ger Strei was gone before it 27th of Lieutenar ening op Piece of to the high 12 Leagu Way up, Fall or R Affidavit above De fresh Wat Beer, Fli

th on Mif gave npany nat he to the

n my fhews, ony of fixteen aut as a

Smith.

Query, be Lords

to get

Rankin.

by Alex. Humble, and atto Part

fe Name Wager e fee any nd. We faw (153)

faw a great many black Whales, of the Whalebone Kind, come into Deer Sound every Tide. I cannot believe that those Whales came in at the Mouth of Wager Streights, as the Captain and fome other Creatures would willingly make People believe, in order to answer to his own End; for the strong rapid Tide we faw nigh Brook Cobham, (and a great many Whales of the right Whalebone Kind) where I well remember, that in bringing up the Ice-boat, to try the Tide, Mr. Wishart, the Mate, was in the Boat, the Tide broke the Deep-fea Lead-line, and loft a Lead of 50 Pound Weight. The Captain went into the Boat himfelf, in a very great Paffion, to try the Tide, when he faw every body flaring fo very eagerly at the Rapidnefs of it; and at his Return on board faid it ran but 2 Miles 6 Fathoms. I was at the Cond the fame time, and a am very certain the Tide ran above 6 Miles an Hour, and have heard the Officers fay fo many times. The Number of Whales we faw there, and off Deer Sound, all of the right Whalebone Kind, gives me reason to believe there is a Passage thereabouts from fome Western Ocean, and one that comes into Wager Streights, opposite to Deer Sound; for the Ice was gone at that Opening opposite Deer Sound long before it was in the Middle of the Streights. The 27th of July, when I was up the Streights with the Lieutenant, there was no Ice to be feen on that Opening opposite to Deer Sound, nor fo much as one Piece of Ice to be feen above the high Bluff Point, to the highest we went up. The Streights is 11 or 12 Leagues broad; the Water was very falt all the Way up, and actually fo within three Miles of the Fall or Ripling we faw. As to Captain Middleton's Affidavit-mens drinking fresh Water three Leagues above Deer Sound, among Ice, will fcarce prove it a trefh Water River; for Ham and Veel, with ftrong Beer, Flip and Punch, they eat and drank, might hurt

hurt and enfeeble their Memories, tho' indeed feveral of them was never up the Streights at all, and fwear by Hearfay. I have many times drank the Water where our Ship lay the Winter, within two Miles of the Sea, and many of our Men I have feen do the fame, which plainly flews that their Affidavits is no reafon to prove *Wager* Streights a frefh Water River, as Captain *Middleton* would make the World believe.

August the fixth, I fteer'd the Boat with the Lieutenant to the Low Beach Point, and the Tide I very well remember was falling, and had ebbed about 2 Foot by the Beach Point, and fet to very ftrong about the Point to the S. W. that we were like to be drove round the Point, which the Lieutenant was very much vex'd with, and ftruck me becaufe I could not keep right against the Tide, it run fo very ftrong. He, as he faid, had no Victuals for himfelf nor us, if we had been forced round the Point, as we had like to have been. When we got on board, I heard him tell the Captain that the Tide had ebbed about 2 Foot on the Point at three of the Clock, when they made a Signal for the Boat; but the Captain, to answer his own End, set it in the Logg-book, He found it to be the Flood-tide, and it came from the Eastward, which is very falfe. I very well remember that we paffed by what he called the Frozen Streights, within two or three Miles of the Islands in the Mouth of it. Neither the Lieutenant nor any of the Boat's Crew could fee any Appearance of any Opening, yet the Captain has named that a frozen Streight, and Wager Streights, that is above three times broader, must pass with him for a River, which shews his Defign to impose upon the Publick, and answer his own Ends. I never faw any Whale in the Streights nor Bay, nor ever heard of any but fince we came home, but near Brook Cobbam and Deer Sound, and all of them of the right WhaleWhale having the M davit t can do,

Witr Robert 1 John Sea

Another

T^{HH}₄₀, 30, dle of the within a

the Ifland Channels Water is 8 Fathor Iflands. Eaft Side into a Bay Ground. Tide cam and flowed The N ftant 4 or Cove to Bluff is 4 Dillance v from the I Leagues by Tide flow'

.

feveand k the two e feen ffidafresh ke the

Lieu-I very bout 2 ftrong like to utenant ecaufe I n fo veor hime Point, got on he Tide e of the at; but it in the e, and it . I very alled the s of the cutenant Appears named s, that is him for a upon the er faw arer heard ear Brook the right Whale-

(155)

Whalebone Kind, as I very well understand them, having been a Whale fifthing in Greenland before in the Merchants Service. All this I can make Affidavit to, to be real Fact, as well as feveral more can do, befide us undermentioned,

Alexander Morrison. John Armount. Abraham Humble.

Witnefs

Robert Fifke, Midshipmen on board the Princess Royal.

Another PAPER fign'd by the Lieutenant, and attefted by others.

THE Soundings up the East Channel between the Island and the East Side or Island is 45. 40, 30, and 25 Fathom, foft Ground, in the Middle of the Channel, and from 16 to 6 Fathoms within a Quarter of a Cable's Length to fome of the Illands, and good Soundings thro' in many Channels between those Islands. The Depth of Water is 18 Fathoms, where I founded, and 7 or 8 Fathoms within half a Cable's Length of the Iflands. The Channel between the Iflands and the East Side is three or four Miles broad. We went into a Bay or Cove on the East Side; good clear Ground. Soundings from 30 to 5 Fathoms. The Tide came from the Southwestward of the Islands, and flowed 13 Foot.

The Northernmost Island bearing N. by W. Diftant 4 or 5 Miles. The Soundings from the Bay or Cove to the Northermost Point on this Side the Bluff is 45, 40, 30, 20 Fathoms, according to the Diffance we were off the Shore. Above the Iflands from the East Side to the S. W. Side is fix or feven Leagues broad, The Land runs N. W. by W. The Tide flow'd nearest N. W. by W. along Shore. We ran

X 2

ran into a Bay or Cove at the North End of the Point on this Side the high Bluff. The Soundings from 20 to 15, 12, 10, 8, 6 Fathoms; good clear Ground, and clear of the Ice.

The Tide of Flood came from the Southward, and flow'd thirteen Feet and a half. The Streights above the Islands is 6 or 7 Leagues broad. I went up the highest Land on the East Side, and set the Land by Compass. There is a Bluff Point on the South Side, with three low Islands off it, and a low Point at the Back of it, that bore S. by E. by Compass from us, and a low floping Point, that bore S. by W. with that Opening to us. The Land ran from the S. by W. to the N. W. a high mountainous Land. It ran down with a Bluff Point, and a low Point, at a finall Diffance from it; and then ran up to a very high mountainous Land, and round again to the high bluff Point. There appearing to me from the high Land I was upon. It being about one Quarter Flood or more by the Tide that came through the Streights. I faw the Icc break up, and fet round the Point I flood upon with fome Force, that all the Ice was prefently in Motion in the Middle of the Channel against the Flood, and was almost clear in the Middle this Morning. It is nine or ten Leagues broad.

July 16, 1742.

John Rankin.

All this is Matter of Fact, for I was with the Licutenant upon the high Land, and with a Peripective Glafs fet that Opening opposite to Deer Point by Compafs, and found it to bear as here let down. The next Time I was upon the faid high Land with the Lieutenant, we faw the Ice clear of the Opening, altho? there was much Ice driving in the Middle of the Channel, but none to interrupt the Boat in her Paffage up the Streights. And I am very fure the Water was falt as could be among mong Time ing u ready my H Day

> W Rob. 1 John

Lieut

endear only b $\mathcal{B}_{\mathcal{C}}$. bi in doi mean ing for he has where ceffity ral Fa charg' Cap fays, defired books Part o James svery Writin of my < '

mong fo much Ice, as was in the Streights at that •Time, and fuch a Quantity of Snow as was melting up the high Land. All this is true, as we are ready to make Affidavit of, if required, as witnefs my Hand, as well as those underwritten, this 22d Day of November, 1743.

> Alexander Morrifon. Jobn Armount. Abraham Humble.

Witnels Rob. Fiske. John Seward.

Midshipmen on Board the Princess Royal.

Lieut. Rankin's Anfwer to feveral Afperfions caft upon him by Capt. Middleton.

G A PT. Middleton, in his Account of what [be fays] pass'd between Mr. D—— and himfelf, endeavours to afperse Mr. Rankin's Character, not only by making a Scoff of all his Journal, Reports, Ec. but by descending to an unprecedented Meanness, in doing his Utmost to make the World have a mean Opinion of his Understanding, by publishing fome private Letters of the Lieutenant's, which he has cloathed in a wretched kind of Burlesque, wherefore Mr. Rankin thinks himself under a Neceffity to vindicate himself, by answering the feveral Falsities, which Captain Middleton has unjustly charg'd him with.

Captain Middleton, in Page 12 of his Vindication, fays, He fent to Mr. Rankin and Mr. Wilfon, and defired them that they would bring their original Logbooks with them, which they did, and we paffed most Part of the Day in comparing them with mine, Mr. James Smith affifting us; and finding them agree in every Thing of Confequence, they testified the fame in Writing, and so did Mr. Smith in the first blank Leaf of my Journal.

Anf:

of the ndings d clear

hward, reights I went fet the on the d a low v Comat bore and ran n mounint, and ind then d, and here appon. It the Tide the Icc pon with y in Mohe Flood, Morning.

Rankin.

with the th a Perto Deer as here fet faid high e clear of e driving to interhts. And ald be among

(158)

Anf. 'Tis true I fign'd with the Matter and Mr. Smith in the Afternoon, but that I brought my Logbook is very falfe, as well as what he advances concerning my declaring an entire Diflike to Mr. Dobbs's practifing with me; and what he farther adds of Mr. Dobbs's endeavouring to make my Wife believe that Middleton had threatned to cane me, and perfuading her to influence me to revenge it one way or other, is a glaring Falfhood. The Logbook, which he has thought fit to print, is much altered from that I fign'd, and differs from that I took every Day out of the Ship's Log-book. I find feveral Things in his Log-book that are not in mine, and a great deal in my Log-book that he has kept out, which fhews his uncandid Dealings.

Page 13, Captain Middleton fays, That Mr. Wilfon's Profession of referring Mr. Dobbs's Proceedings was undoubtedly fincere, as will appear to your Lordships from his Affidavit; but I cannot fay the like of my Lieutenant, tho' he meant me honessly at first, else in a Letter under his own Hand, which I intreat your Lordships to read, proves him the worst of Hypocrites; but the specious Promise of a Command in another N. W. Expedition, appears to have operated upon him, and soon altered his Condust.

Anf. Here Captain Middleton proves himfelf the moft deceitful and worft of all Hypocrites; for he fays, the fpecious Promile of a Command foon alter'd my Conduct, which is like the reft of the Falfhoods he has had recourse to, to fupport his Conduct, (as he calls it) for no fuch Thing was promifed to me except by himfelf; for during the Voyage he often told me, he would get me a Command as foon as he came home, which was feveral times repeated after our Arrival in the River of Thames. I was there promifed by him, that he would get me the Command of the Royal Escape to go upon a Survey with him of the Coaft of Scolland,

land, ceffa we fl C get i ting Bay. fure (my a Pa the I fame ufed : eft Ti 25th to get keep Wind it pro and f Wate His L Tide W. flo tide I of M In the Ic was n 23 Ye true; lon's He li Streig pears Journ we pa lage,

I Mr. Logconbobbs's lds of the bethat is one Logmuch that I I find mine, s kept

Wilreedings r Lordlike of ft, elfe at your ocrites; her N. im, and

felf the for he for he for alof the bort his ng was ring the a Comleveral liver of that he fcape to of Scotland, (159)

land, and that he would make it appear it was neceffary for two Ships to go upon the Survey, and we fhould winter at Shields or Stockton.

Captain *Middleton* also promifed that he would get me a Purse of Guineas for my Care in not letting the Men trade with the Natives in *Hud/on's Bay.* And the Governor there faid to me, he was fure the Company would make me a Present worth my accepting.

Page 38, he refers to Logg-books and Journals for the Tide running 4 or 5 Miles an Hour, and in the fame Page he recants his former Words which he used at Churchill, That a N. W. Wind made the higheft Tide, and is confirmed by our Journals, May the 25th and 28th, when he fent three Expresses to me to get all our Iron, Ballast and Cables, on board, to keep the Ship from straining. We had not the Wind at N. W. two Hours upon the Flood, before it proved to be the highest Tide we had that Season, and flowed two Foot and a Half above the Ship's Water-line, as the Carpenter wrote to the Captain. His Letters of that Day's Date I have by me. The Tide in two Hours Flood, with the Wind at N. W. flowed above three Foot higher than any Springtide I faw from the 30th of March to the latter End of May.

In Page 43, where he reprefents the Danger of the Ice, and loofing Lives and Ships, and that he was never able to get to the Factory but fix times in 23 Years before the 20th Day of *August*, cannot be true; for those two Years we were there the *Hudfon's Bay* Ship got to *Churchill* the 15th of *July*. He likewife fays, there could be no entering those Streights before the latter End of *August*, which appears to me to be a Falshood, fince Logg-book and Journal shew that there was no Ice to be steen until we passed Lat. 60°. 55'. nor any to hinder our Paffage, until we were in Lat. 64°. 51'.

He

(160)

He has put down, in the Logg, book and Journals, that I found it to be Flood-tide when I was at the Low Beach, and that it came from the Eastward, which is falfe, as the Men who were in the Boat with me have testified under their Hands, and that the Tide had ebbed about two Foot; neverthelefs it must be Flood with him, to answer his Ends. But why did not Captain Middleton fend the Boat to that Opening I faw off Marble Island? I told him of it, and gave him a Draught and Soundings of a Cove, when he ordered me to look out for a fafe Place for the Ships, and that Cove, I am fure, is as fafe as the Bason in Deptford Yard; he may object that 'tis very narrow, but there is good anchoring between a fmall Ifland and that Cove for feveral Ships, and no Wind can hurt them but from the S. E.

I can't but take Notice, that I have no Account in the Logg-Book or Journals of any Whales feen off the River Wager's Mouth. I had the Watch from 4 in the Morning to 8, and am very fure that no Whale was feen by me or any of the Watch to blow. Nor did I hear of any till the Afternoon when I fign'd Captain Middleton's Loggbook and Journal, when he afk'd me if I faw any Whales blow off the River's Mouth ? I told him no; he faid he faw one, which has bred two more fince that Time, and in Page 69 he fays, that feveral were feen.

Page 70, His faying, that that there was no going higher up, is falfe; for there was no Fall but one, and I told him I took it to be the Tide from the Weftward. We were in a Sound three or four Miles broad between the Islands, and Weft Southerly Land, and the Streight is about 8 or 10 Leagues broad; there was not one Piece of Ice to be feen above the high Bluff, as may be feen in the Report given me by John Armount and Alexander Morrijon Quarter-

Qua Yeo Ope. in th my] tirm make In Streig an H forge Lat. Line, went me it down all on Hour. Inf Does n had th as muc This b forgot OWII. In I S. E. I the Ri met th It is v the W Ice op as is n law wa and w

Tourvas at EafteBoat d that helefs s. But bat to d him ngs of a fafe ire, is ay obod anove for t from

to Ac-Whales ad the m very of the till the Loggaw any d him o more hat fe-

no going ut one, rom the or four Souther-Leagues be feen Report Morrijon QuarterQuarter-Masters, and *Abraham Humble* Boatswain'; Yeoman, and likewife in their Report about the Opening I set opposite to *Deer Sound*; they were in the Boat with me, and faw the Opening with my Perspective Glass, as all of them own, and affirm that when Captain *Middleton* sent for them to make Affidavits they refused to go to him.

In Page 74, he fays, Befides, if there be no fuch Streights, whence should the strong Tide of four Miles an Hour come, which we met with there. Surely he forgets the strong and rapid Tide we met with in Lat. 63°. 20'. which broke the Deep-sea Lead Line, and lost a Lead of 50 Pounds Weight. He went in the Boat himself, tried the Tide, and told me it flow'd 2 Miles 6 Fathom, but artfully set down in the Logg-Book 2 Miles 2 Fathom, tho' all on board took it to run more than 6 Miles an Hour. But that would not answer bis Ends.

In Page 75, Captain Middleton's Words are thefe, Does not this flow that the Projector of the Voyage had the Advantage of a clandeftine Trade at Heart, as much or more than the publick Utility of a Difcovery? This bold Affertion furprizes me; certainly he has forgot those who traded with what was not their own.

In Page 87, Mafter's Anfwer, We were carried S. E. b. S. as the Courfe of Land lies by Compafs from the River's Mouth towards Cape Dobbs, until we met the Channel Ebb from the W. b. S. by Compafs. It is very plain that what he calls the Ebb from the W. b. S. was actually the Flood Tides; for the Ice opened and we got over to the North Shore, as is mentioned in the Reports. The Opening 1 faw was near the Island within the River's Mouth, and was full of Ice.

Σ.

Secretary

Secretary CORBETT's Letter to William Moor, late Commander of bis Majefty's Fink Difcovery, commanding bis Anfavers to certain Queries.

SIR, Admirally-Office, Dec. 13, 1743. Am commanded by the Lords Committioners of the Admiralty to fend you inclofed certain Queries relating to the late-attempted Difcovery of a North-welt Paffage by Captain Middleton, in his Majefty's Sloop the Furnace, accompanied by the Difcovery Pink, of which you was Mafter; and I am order'd to fignify their Lordfhip's ftrict Direction to you, carefully to examine the faid Queries, and to make impartial and particular Anfwers to every one of them; and then transmit the fame to me, in order to their being laid before their Lordfhip's. I am, Sir,

> Your humble Servant, THOMAS CORBETT.

To Mr. Moor, Master of the Discovery Pink.

The following Letter I receiv'd from Secretary Corbett, together with certain Queries anfwered by Mr. William Moor.

SIR, Admiralty-Office, Dec. 23, 1743. MR. William Moor, late Mafter of the Difcovery Piele, having made his Anfwers to the Queries transfilted hither in your Letter of the 12th Inflant, relating to the late-attempted Difcovery of a North-weft Passage, I and commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to fend you inclosed a Copy thereof, for your Information, and am, Sir,

For Arthur Dobbs, Eq; THOMAS CORBETT.

QUERIES

Proj th lia P

" fold " fold " the " doe " fail " it c " hig Any when

W.S. Buttor

Streng

in let

Quart

for 8

rows :

the h

Cape

66

" Hi

(163)

Moor, very,

1743. lers of Quey of a in his by the ; and & Did Quenfwers e fame e their u,

Corbett, Ir. Wil-

BETT.

, 1743. ne Difcos to the of the d Difconded by to fend rmation,

DR BETT.

ILS

QUERIES

Propos'd by the Right Honourable the Lords of the Admiralty, and anfwered by Mr. William Moor, late Commander of his Majefly's Pink Difcovery.

QUERY I.

" H OW many Knots does the Tide run at the Mouth of Hudfon's Streights, between Refolution and Button's Ifles; upon what Point of the Compass the Tide of Flood fets; whether it does not abate its Rapidity in Proportion as you fail to the Westward of Refolution; and whether it does not lofe half its Force, when you are fo high up as Cape Charles?"

Anf. The Tide, at entering Hudfon's Streights, when clear of Ice, runs not above three Knots W. S. W. and E. N. E. but when choak-fell from Button's Ifles to Refolution, neither the Courfe nor Strength of it can be fixed to any Certainty; for in lets than 8 Hours it will fometimes fet from all Quarters of the Compafs, and run above 5 Knots for 8 or 10 Minutes. This happens only in the Narrows; for we find the Tide to abate in Proportion the higher we run up Hudfon's Streights, and at Cape Charles to have loft near half its Force.

QUERY II.

"Whether, in an outward-bound Paffage thro" "Hudfon's Streight, it is not belt to lead the North Y 2 "Shore

(164)

" Shore aboard, as nigh as may be, with a Nor-" therly leading Gale? whether the Ice does not " wholly fet to the Southward in that Streight? " and whether the North Shore is not fleep too half " Way up?

Anf. The North Shore we frequently make bold with; for the Ice will open in-fhore, and make Gleers every Tide, unlefs the Wind blows for fome time at South upon the Shore. The Ice fets over to the Southward, when once it comes as low as the *lower Salvages*. The North Shore we have always found it fleep to, for above half way up.

QUERY III.

"Whether it would not have been proper, as "you had fine Weather, to have try'd the Tides "between the Ifles of Nottingham and Salifbury, in "order to have known the Nature of the Tide from "the Northward, as Baffin's Bay, Cape Comfort,&cc. And how far is the Diftance of the North Main "from Nottingham and Salifbury?"

Anf. To have try'd the Tides between Nottingbam and Salifbury would have given great Satisfaction; but being to late in the Year, and within feven Hours run of getting out of the Streights with the Gale we had then, we could not have done it without the Lots of 8 or 10 Hours fail. The North Shore from Salifbury is 4 or 5 Leagues, and 7 or 8 Leagues from Nattingbam.

QUERY IV.

"Whether you did not hear Capt. Middleton "fay at Churchill, before the Governor, his De-"puty, and Surgeon of the Factory; the Lieu-"tenant, Surgeon and Clerk of the Farnace, that he would make the Voyage he was ordered up-" on, " on, " thei " wou " Con

An (.

than o Man o was o Friend

•• V •• defin •• both

" ther

Anf. Admir the Co

Exactn for my Quarre and me whole

•• V

" got

" Kno " conf

" and

" faid

" had

Anf. broke

was the

Nornot ght ? half

bold make fome ver to as the lways

Tides Tides ry, in from rt,&c. Main

Satis-Satiswithreights e done . The es, and

iddleton nis Dce Lieucc, that red upc on,

(165)

"on, and no Man but himfelf fhould know whe-"ther there was a Paffage or not; and that he "would be a better Friend to the Hudfon's Bay "Company than ever?"

Anf. I have heard Captain Middleton fay more than once, that he could make the Paffage, and no Man on board of him fhould know, whether there was one or not, and that he would be a better Friend to the Company than ever.

QUERY V.

"Whether the Captain of the Furnace did not defire you to copy his Journal, that you might both agree; and whether, upon your Refutal, there was not a Quarrel for fome Months?"

Anf. As the Right Honourable the Lords of the Admiralty were then pleafed to honour me with the Command of the Difcovery Pink, I hope the Exactnefs and Sincerity of my Journal will answer for my Behaviour in that Point; and as for any Quarrel or Animofity betwixt Captain Middleton and me, I do not remember any, on my Side, the whole Term of the Voyage.

QUERY VI.

"Whether, from the beft Information you have got in your leveral Voyages, and from your own "Knowledge, that the Ice in the River *Churchill* "conftantly breaks up before the 14th of *June*; and whether you could not have got out of the faid River before the first of *July*, if the Winds "had not prevented you?

Anf. The Ice in Churchill River has but once broke up fooner, than what it did the Spring we was there, for 20Years paft, yet it frequently breaks up

(166)

up between the 6th and 14th of June. It was impossible for us to have got the Ships one Day sooner to Sea than what we did, had the Winds been never so fair; for it was the 23d of June before we got the Discovery's Keel cut loose from the Ground.

QUERY VII.

"Whether, when you was out of the River, you faw any Ice to prevent your fearching any Openings or Inlets on the Weft Side of the Welcome, till you got near the 64th Degree of Latitude?

Anf. We met with no Ice to prevent our fearching any Openings or Inlets, till we got to the Northward of 63° . 40[']. North; nor any but what we call failing Ice, before we got into the Welcome.

QUERY VIII.

"Whether, when you first faw that Land call'd "Marble Island, Captain Middleton did not hoist "anchoring Colours? and whether you did not prepare to anchor? What were his Reasons for not coming to an anchor there? and whether you did not imagine it would have been for the Service, to have tried the Tide at that Place?"

Anf. Captain Middleton hoifled anchoring Colours, and we made all ready to anchor; but what his Reafon was for not anchoring I cannot tell, it being then fine, clear Weather, and quite fmooth Water, and confequently would have been of Service to have tried the Tide there, if Captain Middicton had it in his Power.

QUERY IX.

" How many Knots did the Tide run when "you was off the Head-land, in Lat. 63". 20'? "Whether " S " S " C " C " C " C

An Tide Tide fmall but it or th not k

" ligi " head

" hav

" lefs

" clean

" tain

" with

Anf. only Tl that B Wind, I believ all that had his

" Il " run i is imooner in nere we ound.

River, g any e Welof La-

fearchto the it what Velcome.

d call'd ot hoift not prefor not ther you the Serce ?"

ing Coout what tell, it fmooth of Serin Mid-

> n when 3°. 20'? Whether

"Whether you imagine that Tide fills Hudfon's " Streights and Bay, or comes from a different " Ocean than that which supplies either or both " those Places? Whether it was possible in your " fhort Stay there to know the Flood from the " Ebb, efpecially as you did not come to an An-" chor, or fend a Boat afhore?"

Anf. I cannot justly fay how many Knots the Tide runs off that Head-land, altho' I tried the Tide myfelf with the current Logg; for we had a fmall Breeze, fo I could not tell, to any Exactnefs; but it was my Opinion that the Tide ran above two or three Knots, but the Flood from the Ebb I did not know.

QUERY X.

" Whether it would not have been the most e-" ligible and proper Method, when you faw Ice a-" head of you, to the Northward, in Lat. 64°. to " have fearched the West Side of the Welcome, in " lefs Northern Latitudes, where the Shores were " clear from Ice, and thereby to have got a Cer-" tainty of the Height and Direction of the Tides, " with the exact Time of high and low Water?"

Anf. In my humble Opinion it would have been the only Thing that we could have done to have fearched that Bay, where Scroggs drove into, in a Gale of Wind, and found the Tide to flow 5 Fathoms; and I believe that Captain Middleton would have fearched all that Shore, from Whale Cove to Whalebone Point, had his Orders not been first to double that Point.

QUERY XI.

" How many Knotts did you find the Tide to " run in Wager River at your first entering it?"

Anf.

(168)

Anf. The Tide ran above 7 Knots in Wager River; for I have the Logg, and the Ship run by it 6 Knots, 4 Fathom, at the fame time she fell a stern by the Land.

QUERY XII.

"When you, Captain Middleton, and the Boat's "Crew, went out from Deer Sound into Wager "River, how far was you from the Shore, when "the Men tailed the Water? In what manner did "they tafte it, their Opinion of it, and whether "you was near the Mid-channel of that River? "Whether there was any Intention to go over to the "South-weft Side, or whether there was any Ice to "prevent you?"

Anf. When I was in the Boat with Captain Middleton above Deer Sound, about a Quarter of a Mile from the Shore, the Men tafted the Water in their Hands, and fuid it was not very falt. After that we pull'd towards the Mid-channel, and got about one Quarter of the Way over, and then turn'd back, and landed on the Eaft Side, about two or three Leagues above our Tent. Captain Middleton's Intentions were to go over when we left the Tent. I believe there was Ice driving with the Tide, but not fo much as to prevent us going over.

QUERY XIII.

"Whether you was not prefent when the Lieu-"tenant of the *Furnace* brought three Bottles of "Water into Captain *Middleton*'s Cabbin, which he had taken up at three different Places, one of which was filled near a Current or Water-fall; and whether Captain *Middleton*, after having tafted them all, did not declare that Water to be falteft, which was taken the fartheft up the Riyer?"

Anf.

A Furn the nion, falter

« you « lan

An, where

" join from to t

Anf. the Ca with th nel run driving Frigid

" v " zen : " one " ftror " Weld " com " a gla

" mak

Riby it stern

Boat's Wager when er did hether {iver ? to the Ice to

n Mida Mile in their iter that ot about turn'd two or ddleton's he Tent. de, but

he Lieubottles of , which , one of ater-fall; hving tater to be p the Ri-

Anj.

Arf. I was prefent when the Lieutenant of the Furnice brought the three Bottles of Water down the River; Captain Middleton gave it in as his Opinion, that that Bottle taken the highest up was the faltest.

QUERY XIV.

"Whether, after coming out of Wager River, you faw any Whales till your Return to the Headland, in Lat. 63°. 20'?"

Anf. I faw no Whales below Deer Sound, nor no where till we came near Marble Island.

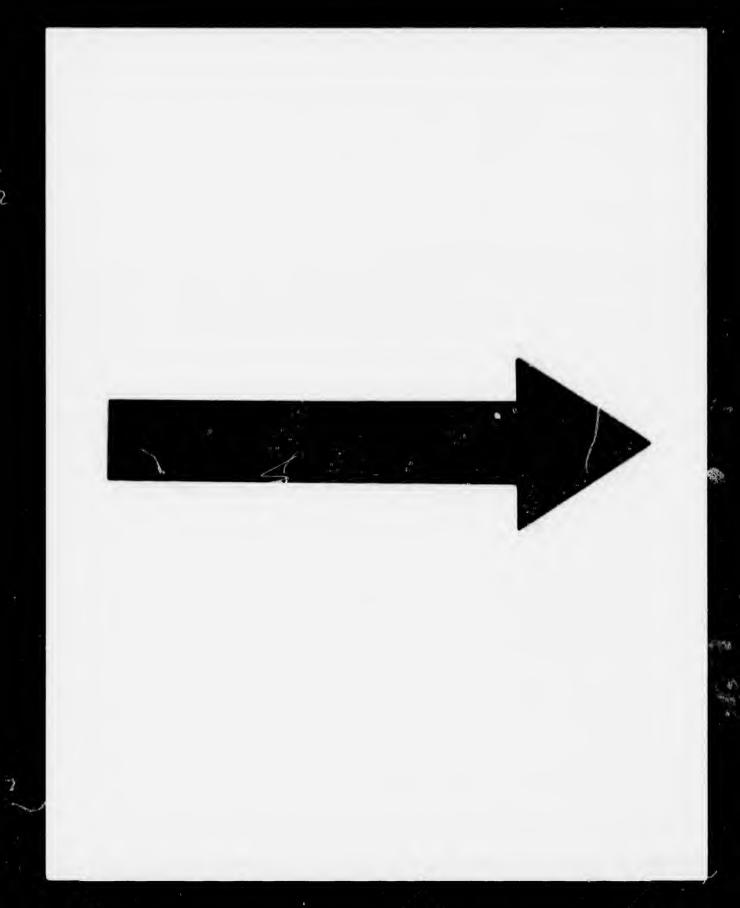
QUERY XV.

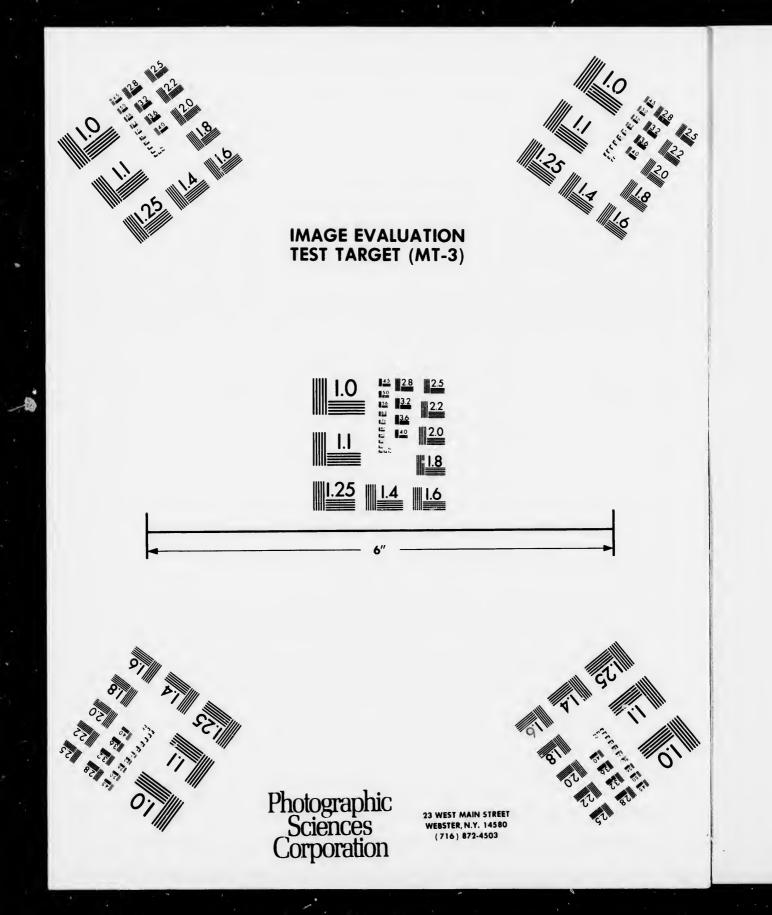
"Whether you did not fee a fair Channel difjoining that Shore, fince nam'd Cape Frigid, from the low Beach; its Width from that Cape to the low Beach is defired ?"

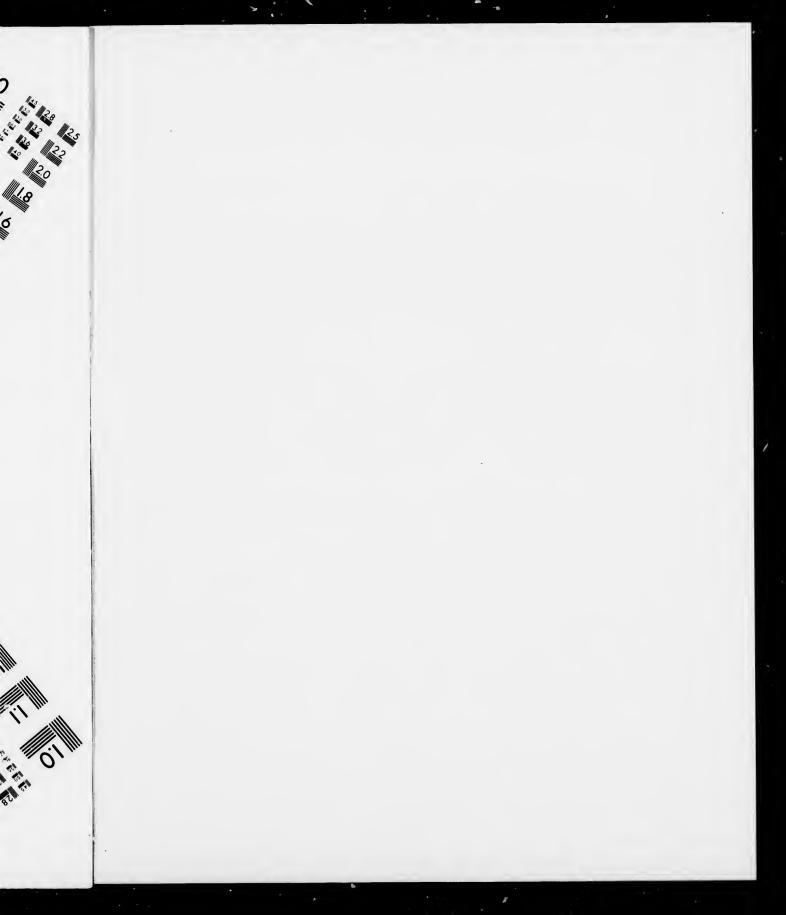
Anf. The Time Captain Middleton was afhore at the Cape, the Ships were fet clofe into thefe Straits with the Tide, when we could plainly fee the Channel running clofe to the low Beach, by the Ice driving the Breadth of thefe Straits. From Cape Frigid to the low Beach is about three Miles.

QUERY XVI.

"Whether you imagine there is in reality a fro-"zen Strait, where Captain *Middleton* has laid down "one in his Draughts, and whether it is possible fo "ftrong a Flood Tide as fills *Wager* River, the *Welcome*, with all its Inlets and Openings, can come through such a Strait ? or whether it is not a glaring Piece of Artifice of the Captain's, to make such a Strait, in order to bring the Flood Z "from







(170)

" from Baffin's Bay and Hudfon's Strait, of which I laft Strait your Opinion is defired, whether it has not been much widened in his Draught, to what it is in fact, to give Room for a Flood Tide through his frozen Strait?"

Anf. As I was not afhore at Cape Frigid, I can fay no more concerning the frozen Straits, than what Captain Middleton, and the reft that were there told me: But this I know, that there is no fuch ftrong Tides run through between the low Beach and Cape Frigid, altho' confin'd to fuch a narrow Paffage as what runs in Wager River.

QUERY XVII.

"Whether, after owning in Council, that you had found firong rapid Tides, broken Lands, and deep Inlets and Bays, from Lat. 63°. 20'. In your Outward-bound Paffage, you did not neglect to try that Part of the *Welcome* in your Return, tho' it was agreed to fearch it. The Reafon why you did not, and whether you was near enough the Shore to difern it to be Main-land or Iflands?"

Anf. The Council that was held in Repulfe Bay, I had not the Opportunity to be prefent at; and for any Neglect in trying the Tides in our Return to Marble Ifland, I know that I had no Opportunity to try it, being obliged to crowd all the Sail we could to keep Company with the Furnace; we were feldom near enough the Shore to difcern whether it was Main-land or Iflands.

QUERY XVIII.

"What Sort of a Boat was it that the Northern Indians were put into, when turn'd afhore? The Boat hether it aught, to lood Tide

yid, I can raits, than were there s no fuch low Beach t a narrow

l, that you en Lands, . 63°. 20'. did not nein your Re-The Reaou was near : Main-land

Repulfe Bay, ent at; and our Return Opportunil the Sail we re; we were n whether it

the Northern afhore? The "Boat

(171)

"Boat being had from your Veffel; was it tight? Did they know how to manage it? Or if they got to the Main-land, was there not the greateft Probability of their falling into the Hands of their moft mortal Enemies the *Efkimaux*?"

Anf. The Boat was a very indifferent one; but it was made as tight as the Carpenter could make it. They knew no more how to manage it, than what they had feen in going in the Boat in Wager River. The Efkimaux undoubtedly are very numerous there.

F I N I S.



